Soldier's Manual
MOS 05B, RADIO OPERATOR
SKILL LEVELS 1 AND 2

Table of Contents

| COMMANDER'S ATTENTION                       | iii  |
| RESERVE COMPONENT                           | iv   |
| CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION                     | 1-1  |
| The Soldier's Manual and You                | 1-1  |
| Military Occupational Specialty             | 1-2  |
| Skill Levels                                 | 1-2  |
| Contents of Your Soldier's Manual           | 1-4  |
| Your Manual and Your Leaders                | 1-7  |
| How to Use Your Soldier's Manual            | 1-8  |
| Enlisted Personnel Management               | 1-8  |
| System (EPMS)                               |     |
| Skill Qualification Test (SQT)              | 1-9  |
| Enlisted Evaluation System                  | 1-11 |
| Summary                                     | 1-12 |
| CHAPTER 2. SKILL LEVEL TASKS                | 2-1  |
| Task List                                   | 2-1  |
| Task Summaries for Skill Level 1            | 2-1  |
| Task Summaries for Skill Level 2            | 2-6  |

*This publication supersedes FM 11-05B dated 14 July 1978.*
APPENDIX A. REFERENCES A-1
APPENDIX B. TIPS FOR PLANNING YOUR TRAINING PROGRAM B-1
APPENDIX C. QUESTIONNAIRE C-1

Whenever pronouns or other references denoting gender appear in this manual, they are meant to refer to either male or female--unless indicated otherwise.
COMMANDE'RS ATTENTION

Soldier's Manuals are designed to tell soldiers what tasks they must be proficient in to be MOS qualified. If soldiers follow the road map these manuals provide, they should progress readily to positions of responsibility commensurate with their aptitude and motivation.

Initial distribution of Soldier's Manuals will be made to the unit level, based upon assigned strength in the particular MOS and Skill Level. In the event additional manuals are needed by the unit for MOS study, libraries, or other training needs, requests for publications may be sent directly to the US Army Publications Center, 2800 Eastern Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21220.

When soldiers are issued Soldier's Manuals by their units, they are responsible for retaining and maintaining them. If they transfer, they must return the manuals to their units.

Upon promotion, the soldier may order the next higher level through his/her unit.

This Soldier's Manual was prepared by the US Army Signal Center.

WILLIAM J. HILSMAN
Major General, USA
Commanding
You will be using this soldier's manual along with your Active Army counterpart.

This manual contains the common and critical tasks to be performed by soldiers in MOS 05B, Radio Operator. Some tasks may require modification due to differences in equipment, facilities, and training time available to you. Tasks that are written for reserve components are identified by (RC) in the task inventory list.

Many tasks that you learned in basic training (BT) and advanced individual training (AIT) are in this manual. Others are critical tasks that you must learn on your own. Training references and materials are available and you can get them through your unit. You will be tested on your ability to perform the critical tasks in this manual. It is to your advantage to start your study program NOW.

NOTICE TO RESERVE COMPONENTS

This manual will not be effective for the Army National Guard and the Army Reserve until after the 1981 SQT. Do not (repeat do not) destroy FM 11-05B, dated 14 July 1978. Your SQT in 1981 will be based on FM 11-05B dated 14 July 1978.
Chapter 1
INTRODUCTION

THE SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND YOU

This manual describes what the Army expects you to know and to be able to do as a Radio Operator, MOS 05B. In addition to job tasks, this manual tells you about the management and training systems designed to help you learn your job.

If you don't understand some parts of the manual or want to know more about promotion, see your NCO/supervisor. Take your superior's advice, it is based on knowledge and experience.
The Army wants and needs well-trained soldiers who want to get ahead. This manual and the assistance of your senior NCOs can lead to promotion.

Keep your manual up to date. When new or changed material is published, it will be given to you with instructions on how and where to put it in your manual.

**MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTY**

A military occupational specialty (MOS) is defined as a grouping of closely related jobs or duty positions. An MOS code consists of five characters which have specific meanings.

First Three Characters: These are two numbers and one letter. Together, they identify the specific specialty in a certain career field. The 05B in your MOS identifies the Radio Operator portion of the Communications-Electronics Operator Management Field.

Fourth Character: This is a number which indicates the skill level of the individual in that MOS.

Fifth Character: This is a letter which identifies a special qualification in the MOS. The letter "O" will always be inserted as the MOS code if the individual has no additional special qualifications. Here are two examples of fifth character usage:

05B1H, Radio Operator - Qualified as an instructor.

05B10, Radio Operator - No special qualifications.

**SKILL LEVELS**

The skill level is a means of showing your level of experience and knowledge in your MOS. The Army uses five skill levels and each is identified by the fourth character of the MOS code. 05B10 indicates MOS 05B Skill Level 1 (E1 through E4). 05B20 indicates MOS 05B Skill Level 2 (E5).
Skill Level 1 is the first step in your MOS; this is where you start as a helper. You will be able to do the simple tasks on your own, the difficult tasks you will do under close supervision of your NCO.

Skill Level 2 is the second step in your MOS; the tasks you did in Skill Level 1 should be routine now. Only the more difficult tasks will be performed under the general supervision of your NCO.

The following paragraphs list the duties of MOS 05B at Skill Levels 1 and 2.

Skill Level 1 (AR 611-201):

1. Installs and operates:
   a. Field radio equipment.
   b. Power generators.
   c. Antennas.
   d. COMSEC devices.
   e. Radio Wire Integration (RWI) systems.

2. Operates 1/4-ton, 3/4-ton, 1 1/4-ton military vehicles.
3. Transmits and receives messages in radiotelephone and radiotelegraph modes in tactical and administrative nets.

4. Employs communication procedures.

5. Applies principles of communications security.

6. Performs operator's maintenance.

7. Maintains equipment maintenance forms and station records and reports.

Skill Level 2 (AR 611-201):

1. Must be able to perform all duties of Skill Level 1.

2. Serves as operator and supervisor at team level.

3. Assists in site selection.

4. Supervises installation and operation of radio equipment and COMSEC devices.

5. Prepares work schedules and supervises operator maintenance programs.


CONTENTS OF YOUR SOLDIER'S MANUAL

In order to use your soldier's manual you will have to know some of the terms used in it. These terms are listed below:

Critical Skill Level Task: A task which you must perform to do your job.

Common Task: A task common to every soldier in the Army at a given skill level, regardless of MOS.
GO NO GO: These terms are used in testing. If you are graded GO, you have passed; a NO GO means you have failed.

**Job:** The tasks performed by you in order to do your job.

**Duty Position:** This is a job in an MOS.

![Diagram of Skill Levels](image)

The manual lists and describes the critical tasks for Skill Level 1 and Skill Level 2 of your MOS. The following breakdown shows the grades for the skill levels in your manual:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SKILL LEVELS</th>
<th>GRADES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>E1-E4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>E5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the beginning of each succeeding chapter in your soldier's manual, there is a list of common and critical tasks and their titles. These tasks are the most important parts of your job.
Each task is split into these parts:

**TASK:** A statement of what you must be able to do, for example: Install Generator Set, PU-619/M

**CONDITIONS:** The situation in which you must be able to do the task; e.g., a tactical or a nontactical situation under all weather conditions. It also lists the equipment and references that will be used.

**STANDARDS:** A statement of how well or how accurately you must do the task.

**PERFORMANCE MEASURES:** An outline of what you must know and do to complete the task.

**REFERENCES:** The written material needed to complete the task. These sources are ARs, FM, TMs, etc. If you want to find out more about the performance measure, you should go to that reference.
YOUR MANUAL AND YOUR LEADERS

You are not the only one who will use this manual. Who else uses it?

COMMANDER
Plans your training, makes available training time and insures availability of training resources.

COMMAND SERGEANT MAJOR
Participates in the planning of your training.

FIRST SERGEANT
Participates in the planning of your training.

PLATOON SERGEANT
Participates in your actual training.

TEAM CHIEF
Participates in your actual training.

ALL USE IT...........

Your commander has a manual, in addition to the soldier's manual, which lists the common and critical tasks you are required to perform and the methods of training that can help you learn those tasks. It is called the Commander's Manual. The commander's manual provides your commander and supervisor with a means to help you with a training program. The soldier's manual and commander's manual are also designed to assist your commander and supervisor in evaluating your skills. Your ability to do your job will be based on how well you do the tasks listed in your soldier's manual.
HOW TO USE YOUR SOLDIER'S MANUAL

You should begin to use your soldier's manual by studying, practicing, and mastering the tasks listed for Skill Level 1. You learned most of them in AIT. You learned others while working on the job. It really doesn't matter where or when you first learned a task. The important question is: how well can you do it now?

If you do not understand a certain task, ask your supervisor to explain it and to assist you in getting the right study aids and references. The senior NCOs and officers in your unit use the soldier's manual to help them plan your training and to evaluate your skills. Ask them for advice and help. They want to help you.

When you are sure that you have mastered all the Skill Level 1 tasks, proceed to the Skill Level 2 tasks. Continue to study and practice until you have mastered all the tasks for both Skill Levels 1 and 2.

Once you have been promoted to E5, you should immediately begin to master the Skill Level 3 tasks.

Two points to remember about the tasks in your soldier's manual:

To qualify for promotion, you must master the tasks for the grade in which you are now serving.

As you progress to higher skill levels, you remain responsible for all the tasks listed for the lower skill levels.

ENLISTED PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EPMS)

The Army has adopted the EPMS to give you a better opportunity for attaining and maintaining skills through improved training programs. If you want to be successful, you must perform your assigned duties efficiently, take advantage of opportunities for training and promotion, and establish personal career goals.

One of the aims of EPMS is to provide a logical path of career development for soldiers. It also establishes a system of career-long training that prepares a soldier to take on duties at the next higher grade. The training consists of AIT for Skill Level 1, and periods of on-the-job experience (OJE) or formal training under the Noncommissioned Officer Education System (NCOES) for Skill Levels 2 through 5.

EPMS provides you with a fair and reasonable promotion system. Under EPMS, you must receive a passing score on your skill qualification test (SQT) before you can be considered for promotion. However, a passing score on your SQT does not guarantee promotion. You must be
recommended by your commander and satisfy all administrative requirements (e.g., time in grade, time in service, etc.). Your best recommendation is the manner in which you do your job and your personal behavior and efforts.

**SKILL QUALIFICATION TEST (SQT)**

The SQT is a performance oriented test of your ability to do your job. The SQT will be composed of scorable units or subtests. The SQT score is based upon the number of scorable units you pass, e.g., if a scorable unit consists of four questions, you may be required to answer three correctly to get a GO or passing score for the unit. You will be informed of the standard for each scorable unit in your SQT Notice.

The SQT may be composed of three major components:

The Hands-On Component (HOC) is designed to test your ability to perform certain critical tasks using real equipment or training aids.

The Skill Component (SC) will be groups of multiple choice questions designed to test your ability to perform certain critical tasks.

The Job Site Component (JSC) will be an evaluation, made by your commander or supervisor, of your ability to perform certain critical tasks. The type tasks to be placed in the JSC are those that require physical skills and a great amount of time to perform.

Some SQTs may not have three components because they will be evaluating a low-density MOS, or there is not enough equipment, or not enough MOS holders at one location. This may change from year to year and you will be informed of such changes in your SQT Notice.
After the SQT has been taken and scored, you will receive a report showing your score and telling you which scorable units received a NO GO during your test.

The SQT score is used to verify your current skill level. Skill Level 1 MOS holders will take SQT-1 which will be composed of Skill Level 1 tasks. Skill Level 2 MOS holders will take SQT-2 which will consist of Skill Level 1 and 2 tasks.

Approximately 60 to 90 days before you are tested, you will receive an SQT Notice. This notice will list the tasks to be tested in each component of the SQT, and where you can find the tasks in the soldier's manual. It will give you examples of the type questions that will appear in the skill component and the performance tests that will appear in the hands-on and job site components.

**IF YOU DO NOT RECEIVE YOUR SQT NOTICE AT LEAST 60 DAYS PRIOR TO THE TEST DATE, CONTACT YOUR SUPERVISOR OR COMMANDER.**

**ENLISTED EVALUATION SYSTEM**

This system evaluates your ability to do your job, your attitude toward the military service in general, and your potential for increased responsibility and eventual promotion. As a soldier in grades E1 through E4, you will be evaluated by means of the SQT and a local (unit) evaluation report. The evaluation report gives your commander an indication of your attitude toward your job, how well you work with others, and your possible leadership ability. Using the results of the SQT and the evaluation report your commander can compare you with all soldiers in the unit having the same MOS, skill level, and pay grade. Your commander can determine your eligibility for:

- Keeping your present MOS and skill level.
- Promotion to the next higher grade.
- Reenlistment.
- Schooling.

As a soldier in grade E5, you will be evaluated by means of the SQT and the Senior Enlisted Evaluation Report (SEER). The SEER is used by your supervisor to report information about your duty performance that cannot be measured by the SQT. Your attitude toward your job, how well you work with others as a team member, and your leadership ability are among the rated characteristics. If you get along with others and do your job satisfactorily, your SEERs will be good.
Your SQT and SEER scores will be important factors in your Army career. They will be used to compare you with all other soldiers in the Army having the same MOS, skill level, and pay grade. They will have a part in determining your eligibility for:

- Keeping your present MOS and skill level.
- Promotion to the next higher skill level.
- Reclassification into a different MOS.
- Staying in the Army.
- Reenlistment.
- Military and civilian schooling.

**SUMMARY**

Your soldier's manual provides the basic parts of mutual interest to you and the Army—the critical tasks that you must be able to perform to be a successful soldier. Follow the step-by-step procedure as outlined and you will open the door to advancement.

**STEP ONE:** Use your soldier's manual and keep it updated.

**STEP TWO:** Know your MOS, skill level, and duty position.

**STEP THREE:** Find the critical tasks that you must master and use the references listed for each task. Refer to appendix B for tips in planning your training program.

**STEP FOUR:** Study and practice the critical tasks until you are sure you have mastered them. Ask the officers and NCOs in your unit for help.

**STEP FIVE:** Once you have mastered the critical tasks for your present MOS, skill level, and duty position, prepare for your SQT by studying and practicing the tasks listed in the SQT Notice.

If you follow the above steps, you will be able to progress through a rewarding Army career. The Army wants and needs well-trained soldiers who desire to advance through the ranks. This manual and the willing assistance of your NCOs are tools you can use to your advantage.
You are encouraged to submit recommendations or comments to improve this manual. Key your comments to the specific page, paragraph, and line of text for which the change is recommended. Provide reasons for each comment to insure understanding and complete evaluation. Use DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) if available. However, if DA Form 2028 is not available, a letter will be acceptable. Address form or letter to:

Commander
US Army Signal Center & Fort Gordon
ATTN: ATZHTD-A
Fort Gordon, Georgia 30905
CHAPTER 2
SKILL LEVEL TASKS

This chapter deals with soldier's common tasks and technical tasks which have been identified as critical to Radio Operator. Skill Level 1 and Skill Level 2 tasks are included. It is your duty to master all the tasks for Skill Level 1. When you feel that you can perform these tasks, you should start on the tasks for Skill Level 2.

TASK LIST

SKILL LEVEL 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASK NO</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1001</td>
<td>Perform Operator's Maintenance on an M17 Series Protective Mask</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1002</td>
<td>Put on and Wear a Protective Mask</td>
<td>2-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1003</td>
<td>Store Protective Mask with Hood in Carrier</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1004</td>
<td>Recognize and Protect Self Against a CB Hazard</td>
<td>2-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1005</td>
<td>Recognize and Protect Self Against a Nuclear Hazard</td>
<td>2-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1006</td>
<td>Give Visual, Vocal, and/or Sound Alarms for Chemical or Biological Attack</td>
<td>2-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1007</td>
<td>Decontaminate Self</td>
<td>2-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1008</td>
<td>Decontaminate Individual Equipment</td>
<td>2-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-202-1001</td>
<td>Camouflage/Conceal Self and Individual Equipment</td>
<td>2-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-202-1002</td>
<td>Camouflage/Conceal Equipment</td>
<td>2-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-311-2001</td>
<td>Perform Operator's Maintenance on an M16A1 Rifle, Magazine, and Ammunition</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-311-2003</td>
<td>Load, Reduce a Stoppage, and Clear an M16A1 Rifle</td>
<td>2-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-311-2004</td>
<td>Battlesight, Zero an M16A1 Rifle</td>
<td>2-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-311-2007</td>
<td>Qualify with the M16A1 Rifle</td>
<td>2-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-327-0201</td>
<td>Maintain an Appropriate Level of Physical Fitness (Male Only)</td>
<td>2-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-327-0210</td>
<td>Maintain an Appropriate Level of Physical Fitness (Female Only)</td>
<td>2-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-331-0801</td>
<td>Use Challenge and Password</td>
<td>2-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1001</td>
<td>Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation</td>
<td>2-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1004</td>
<td>Apply First Aid Measures to Stop Bleeding</td>
<td>2-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1005</td>
<td>Give First Aid to Prevent Shock</td>
<td>2-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1011</td>
<td>Give First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty</td>
<td>2-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-571-1003</td>
<td>Establish, Enter or Leave a Radio Net</td>
<td>2-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-571-1005</td>
<td>Send or Receive a Radiotelephone Message</td>
<td>2-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-573-1002</td>
<td>Prepare a Message for Transmission in 16-Line Format</td>
<td>2-98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-573-4001</td>
<td>Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC-600 Tactical Operations Code</td>
<td>2-102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-573-4002</td>
<td>Use KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code to Authenticate Transmissions and Encrypt/Decrypt Numbers and Grid Zone Letters</td>
<td>2-106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-573-6001</td>
<td>Recognize Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) and Implement Electronic Countermeasures (ECCM)</td>
<td>2-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-573-7001</td>
<td>Prepare an Interference (MIJI) Report</td>
<td>2-124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-573-8005</td>
<td>Use an Automated CEOI</td>
<td>2-128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1007</td>
<td>Perform Before-Operation Maintenance</td>
<td>2-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1008</td>
<td>Perform During-Operation Maintenance</td>
<td>2-140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1009</td>
<td>Perform After-Operation Maintenance</td>
<td>2-142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1011</td>
<td>Drive Vehicle With Manual Transmission</td>
<td>2-144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1012</td>
<td>Park Vehicle Parallel</td>
<td>2-145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1015</td>
<td>Drive Vehicle Off Road</td>
<td>2-147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1016</td>
<td>Drive Vehicle In Motor March or Convoy</td>
<td>2-148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1017</td>
<td>Utilize Vehicle Camouflage and Concealment</td>
<td>2-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1018</td>
<td>Drive Vehicle Under Blackout Conditions</td>
<td>2-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1020</td>
<td>Utilize Proper Defense Procedures When Ambushed or Attacked</td>
<td>2-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1021</td>
<td>Take Passive Defense Measures Against Air Attacks</td>
<td>2-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1028</td>
<td>Perform Vehicle Self-Recovery Using Winch</td>
<td>2-169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1029</td>
<td>Prepare Vehicle for Movement/Shipping</td>
<td>2-170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1030</td>
<td>Fill Out SF 91 (Operator's Report of Motor Vehicle Accident)</td>
<td>2-173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-721-1031</td>
<td>Fill Out DD Form 518 (Accident Identification Card)</td>
<td>2-179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-1001</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25</td>
<td>2-181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-2001</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25</td>
<td>2-184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-3001</td>
<td>Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance on Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25</td>
<td>2-187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-1002</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/VRC-12</td>
<td>2-189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-1004</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/VRC-46</td>
<td>2-195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-1005</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/VRC-49</td>
<td>2-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-2005</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set AN/VRC-49</td>
<td>2-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-3002</td>
<td>Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on Radio Set AN/VRC-49</td>
<td>2-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-2003</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set AN/VRC-46 (AN/VRC-12 Series)</td>
<td>2-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-2004</td>
<td>Troubleshoot AN/VRC-46 (AN/VRC-12 Series)</td>
<td>2-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-1003</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/VRC-64</td>
<td>2-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-2002</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set AN/VRC-64</td>
<td>2-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-596-1018</td>
<td>Install RC-292 Antenna</td>
<td>2-241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-596-3009</td>
<td>Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on Antenna RC-292</td>
<td>2-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-601-1003</td>
<td>Install Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC</td>
<td>2-254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-601-2005</td>
<td>Operate Generator Set, 3 KW, 28 V DC</td>
<td>2-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-609-1001</td>
<td>Install and Operate Communications Security Equipment TSEC/KY-8</td>
<td>2-263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-609-1002</td>
<td>Install and Operate Speech Security Equipment TSEC/KY-38</td>
<td>2-266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-609-1003</td>
<td>Install and Operate Communications Security Equipment HYL-3/TSEC</td>
<td>2-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-609-2013</td>
<td>Operate KY-57 In Cipher Text Mode</td>
<td>2-272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-618-1001</td>
<td>Install Radio Wire Integration (RWI) System</td>
<td>2-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-618-2001</td>
<td>Operate Radio Wire Integration (RWI) System</td>
<td>2-283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-1001</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)</td>
<td>2-287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2001</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)</td>
<td>2-291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-3001</td>
<td>Perform Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)</td>
<td>2-299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2002</td>
<td>Perform Operator's Troubleshooting Procedures on Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)</td>
<td>2-302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-1002</td>
<td>(RC) Install Radio Set AN/GRC-109</td>
<td>2-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2003</td>
<td>(RC) Operate Radio Set AN/GRC-109</td>
<td>2-310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-3002</td>
<td>(RC) Perform Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance on Radio Set AN/GRC-109</td>
<td>2-314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2004</td>
<td>(RC) Troubleshoot Radio Set AN/GRC-109</td>
<td>2-318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-1021</td>
<td>(RC) Install Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*)</td>
<td>2-321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2012</td>
<td>(RC) Operate Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*)</td>
<td>2-326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-1003</td>
<td>Install Radio Set AN/FRC-93</td>
<td>2-328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2005</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set AN/FRC-93</td>
<td>2-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-1004</td>
<td>(SF) Install Radio Set AN/PRC-74B</td>
<td>2-350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-620-2006</td>
<td>(SF) Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-74B</td>
<td>2-358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-622-1001</td>
<td>Install Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-6</td>
<td>2-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-622-2001</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-6</td>
<td>2-364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-622-1002</td>
<td>Install Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-39</td>
<td>2-368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-622-2002</td>
<td>Operate Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-39</td>
<td>2-374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-623-3001</td>
<td>Prepare DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) as a Daily and Weekly Maintenance Report</td>
<td>2-377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-327-0202</td>
<td>Lead Physical Conditioning Activities</td>
<td>2-382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-328-5301</td>
<td>Inspect Personnel/Equipment</td>
<td>2-389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-329-1006</td>
<td>Navigate From One Position on the Ground to Another Point</td>
<td>2-391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-329-1015</td>
<td>Locate Unknown Point on a Map or on the Ground by Resection</td>
<td>2-393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874-896-2010</td>
<td>Prepare to Conduct Individual Training</td>
<td>2-397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874-896-2020</td>
<td>Conduct Individual Training</td>
<td>2-400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874-896-3050</td>
<td>Develop an Outline for Task Training</td>
<td>2-403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-571-7001</td>
<td>Perform Station/Net Duties</td>
<td>2-408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-571-7002</td>
<td>Inspect Station/Net Operations</td>
<td>2-411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-574-1004</td>
<td>Operate in Radio Nets</td>
<td>2-415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-587-7001</td>
<td>Inspect Installed Operational Radio Sets</td>
<td>2-418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-596-7001</td>
<td>Inspect Construction of a Doublet Antenna</td>
<td>2-421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-596-7014</td>
<td>Direct Installation of RC-292 Antenna</td>
<td>2-426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-596-7015</td>
<td>Direct Dismantling of an Installed RC-292 Antenna</td>
<td>2-429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-601-7001</td>
<td>Inspect Installed Operational Generator Sets</td>
<td>2-433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-611-1001</td>
<td>Select Team Radio Site</td>
<td>2-436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-618-7001</td>
<td>Inspect Installed Operational Radio Wire Integration System</td>
<td>2-438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-622-7001</td>
<td>Inspect Installed Operational Radio Set Control Groups</td>
<td>2-442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-623-7002</td>
<td>Inspect Performance of Preventive Maintenance at Team Level</td>
<td>2-445</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Task
031-503-1001
Perform Operator’s Maintenance on an M17 Series Protective Mask

Conditions

Given a dirty M17 series protective mask, carrier, accessories authorized to be stored in the carrier (per unit SOP), TM 3-4240-279-10, a pail of soapy water, a pail of clear rinse water, rags, and a small brush.

Standards

1. All components and accessories authorized by unit SOP are present; any that are missing are reported to your supervisor.

2. All deficiencies not requiring higher echelon support have been corrected. Those which do require such support are reported to your supervisor.

3. Mask and carrier are free of dirt, sand, and grit.

Performance Measures

1. Inspect Mask and Carrier.
   a. Remove the mask from the carrier and check to insure that all components are present (fig 1). Insure that accessories authorized by your unit SOP are present (fig 2). Inform your supervisor if any components or accessories are missing.
   b. Check the carrier for superficial dirt, mildew, rips, torn straps, and missing hardware.
   c. Check the facepiece for holes, tears, splits, and signs of deterioration of rubber parts.
d. Check the filter elements to make sure that they are serviceable and properly installed.

e. Check outlets for scratches, discoloration, or distortion that could affect vision.

f. Check the head harness for dirt and mildew; worn, frayed, or broken straps; and missing clinch tips.

g. If present, check the hood for holes, rips, tears, or excessive wear. The hood is unserviceable if it has more than two pinholes in any one panel.

![Diagram of protective mask and components]

Figure 1. Protective mask and components.

h. Correct deficiencies which you are authorized to correct at your level. (See TM 3-4240-279-10, sec III, pp 3-5 thru 3-12.)

i. Notify your supervisor of any deficiencies which must be corrected at a higher level.
2. Clean the Mask (Without Removing Filter Elements).
   a. If there is a hood, keep it attached to the mask.
   b. Remove the voicemitter-outlet cover, inlet valve caps, and eyelens outserts.
   c. Clean the mask inside and out with a cloth dipped in warm, soapy water (wrung almost dry) or a brush with soft bristles, being careful not to wet the filter elements.
   d. Rinse with a cloth dipped in warm, clear water (wrung almost dry).
   e. Wipe the facepiece with a clean, lint-free cloth or air-dry.

Figure 2. Protective mask accessories
f. If the nosecup valve disks become detached while the mask is being cleaned, reinstall them.

g. Reassemble the mask.

3. Clean the Carrier.

a. Empty the carrier pockets.

b. Brush the carrier both inside and outside to remove sand or grit.

c. If the carrier is soiled, clean it with a brush dipped in clear, cold water.

d. Put components and authorized accessories back in the carrier.

REFERENCES


TM 3-4240-279-20 & P, w/C1 and 2, Organizational Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools Lists: Mask, Chemical-Biological; Field, ABC M17/M17A1 and Accessories, Aug 75.

TASK

031-503-1002

Put on and Wear a Protective Mask

CONDITIONS

Wearing a protective mask carrier containing a prefitted M17 series protective mask and given an alarm for a surprise NBC attack, exposed to a chemical or biological attack without warning, or ordered to put on the mask.

STANDARDS

1. The protective mask is properly put on, cleared, and checked within 9 seconds after the alarm.

2. If the hood is present, it is pulled over the shoulders, zipped, and drawstrings adjusted within an additional 6 seconds. The underarm straps are secured before continuing operations.

3. The mask (and hood) are worn for at least 6 hours while performing duties.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Stop breathing.

2. Remove headgear. Open the carrier with the left hand. (Headgear may be placed between the legs or on the muzzle of a rifle held between the legs.)

3. Hold the carrier open with the left hand and with the right grasp the mask just below the eyepieces and remove the mask.

4. Grasp the facepiece with both hands, sliding the thumbs up inside so that the facepiece is opened to the fullest extent.
5. Place chin in chin pocket, then pull the head harness over the head making sure that all head straps are straight and the head pad is centered.

![Figure 1. Step 1.](image1)

PLACE YOUR CHIN IN MASK

6. Smooth the edges of the facepiece on the face with an upward and backward motion of hands, pressing out all bulges to get an airtight seal.

![Figure 2. Step 2.](image2)

SEAT YOUR MASK
7. To clear any gas from the mask, cup the heel of your hand over the outlet valve and blow hard. (For the M17A1 you must also place the other hand over the voicemitter.)

Figure 3. Step 3.

Figure 4. Step 4 for M17 mask.  
Figure 5. Step 4 for M17A1 mask.
8. Check for leaks by placing the palms of your hands over the inlet valve caps, breathing in lightly, and holding your breath. If there are no leaks, the mask should suck in toward your face and stay that way until you breathe out.

9. If you have a protective hood, pull it over the shoulders, zip it, and adjust the drawstring.

10. Replace the headgear.

11. Give the alarm (task 031-503-1006) and continue the mission. (If you have a protective hood, secure the straps under the arms before continuing the mission.)

REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 931-061-0060-F, NBC: The Mask.

TEC Lesson 931-061-0061-F, NBC: Masking and When to Do It.

2-16
CONDITIONS

After removing the protective mask with hood, given a carrier.

STANDARDS

1. Mask is stored in carrier with eyelens facing up and out.
2. Opening to faceblank is not covered by the folded hood.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Open all hood straps and zipper.
2. Grasp opening of mask and head harness in left hand. Allow the hood to hang over the faceblank. Grasp the upper portion of hood in right hand (fig 1).
3. Fold the hood over the left side of the faceblank (fig 2) and hold in place with the left hand (fig 3).

Figure 2

Figure 3

4. Fold the hanging portion of the hood upward on the left side of the mask. Grasp and hold in place with the fingers, holding the fold on the left side of the mask. Insure the straps are enclosed in the fold (fig 4).
5. Insert mask with folded hood into carrier with eyelens facing up and out (fig 5).

6. Snap the carrier shut.

REFERENCES

None
SKILL LEVEL 1

TASK

031-503-1004

Recognize and Protect Self Against a CB Hazard

CONDITIONS

Given all standard protective equipment and any one of the following indicators of a CB hazard:

1. Contamination markers.

   ![Diagram of contamination markers]
   
   NOTE: The front surface of the marker is facing away from the contaminated area.

2. Any artillery, mortar, rocket, or aircraft attack near your position.

3. Any smoke, mist, vapor, or droplets from an unknown source are in the area.

4. Explosions.

5. A standard alarm; e.g., a metal-on-metal (clanging) sound, a shout of "GAS" or "SPRAY," the automatic chemical agent alarm which sounds similar to a police siren.
6. Detection of a chemical or biological delivery method

| SHELLS-that explode less powerfully than HE rounds. |
| AIRCRAFT SPRAYING-a mist or fog. |
| VECTORS-insects that are new in your area, or large swarms of insects. |
| AERIAL BOMBS-bombs or containers that contain bomblets pop rather than explode and cause only minor damage |
| AEROSOL GENERATORS-any kind of device that is spraying a mist or fog. |
| GUIDED MISSILES AND ROCKETS-bomblets that seem to have little immediate effect. |
| MISCELLANEOUS-many people sick for no known reason. |
7. Any of the following symptoms appear:
   a. Running nose.
   b. Choking and/or tightness in the chest and throat.
   c. Dimming of vision or difficulty in focusing.
   d. Irritation of the eyes.
   e. Increase in breathing rate and/or difficulty in breathing.
   f. Stinging sensation.

8. Any suspicious actions.

STANDARDS:

1. Individual is protected by putting on the mask and securing openings in clothing.

2. All personnel are alerted to the danger.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Mask as described in task 031-503-1002.

2. Secure all openings in your clothing.

3. Sound the alarm as described in task 031-503-1006.

4. If the mission permits, seek overhead cover.

REFERENCES

FM 21-40, NBC (Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical) Defense, 14 Oct 77, chap 1, pp 1-10 thru 1-18; chap 5, pp 5-2, 5-3.


SQT ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS

An on-target chemical agent attack can be simulated using the Simulator Projectile Airburst Liquid (SPAL) M9 or a spray of water combined with the detonation of artillery simulators.
TASK

031-503-1005

Recognize and Protect Self Against a Nuclear Hazard

CONDITIONS

Given a sudden, unwarned nuclear detonation, a warning that a nuclear attack is imminent, or the presence of a standard NATO radiological contamination marker.

STANDARDS

1. Immediately protect yourself from the initial effects by falling to the ground or,

2. Quickly take the best available cover or,

3. Recognize the marker and inform your supervisor.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. When Subjected to an Unexpected Nuclear Attack:

   NOTE: A nuclear burst can be recognized by the great amount of heat, light, and blast produced and the mushroom-shaped cloud that forms following the explosion.

   a. Close your eyes and drop down inside an armored vehicle or fall face down to the ground immediately, your head in the opposite direction of the detonation.

   NOTE: If you have a choice between falling directly on the ground or taking two steps and jumping into a ditch, you must fall directly on the ground. In the time it takes to go those two extra steps, you can sustain serious injury.
b. Cover all exposed portions of the skin (e.g., hands under your body, your face down, your shoulders forward to cover the back of your neck, and your helmet on).

c. Remain down until the blast wave passes over you and the debris stops falling.

d. Check for injury or damage to weapons and equipment.

2. When Warned of an Imminent Nuclear Attack:

a. Place yourself in best protective position possible.
NOTE: An armored vehicle is excellent protection.

b. Remain in the shelter until the blast wave passes over you and debris stops falling.

c. Check for injury or damage to weapons and equipment.

3. Standard NATO Markers. When you encounter a standard NATO radiological contamination marker, notify your supervisor.

REFERENCES

FM 21-40, NBC (Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical) Defense, 14 Oct 77, chap 2, pp 1-5 thru 1-7; chap 3, p 3-2.
TASK
031-503-1006

Give Visual, Vocal, and/or Sound Alarms for Chemical or Biological Attack

CONDITIONS

In a field environment, wearing all individual combat equipment, masked, and exposed to a surprise chemical or biological attack.

STANDARDS

The signal or signals used are performed correctly.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine the most appropriate signal or signals to use.

2. Give the signal or signals.
   a. Visual Signal. Extend both arms horizontally sideways with fists doubled, facing up, and rapidly move the fists to the head and back to the horizontal position. Repeat at least three times.

(RAPIDLY)
(RAPIDLY)

VISUAL SIGNAL FOR CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL ATTACK
b. Vocal Signal. Yell "SPRAY" for a chemical or biological spray attack and "GAS" for an attack by any other means.

c. Sound Alarm. Rapidly strike metal-on-metal to produce a loud clanging noise.

REFERENCES


TASK

031-503-1007

Decontaminate Self

CONDITIONS

Given all standard NBC protective equipment, the M13 and M258 decontamination kits, and contamination on the skin. (Contamination normally would result from exposure to a direct chemical attack or passage through a chemically contaminated area.)

STANDARDS

All contamination on the skin is properly removed.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. If you are not already masked, mask according to task 031-503-1002.

2. If the situation permits, seek cover.

3. For contamination on your face:
   a. Extract the M31 kit from your protective mask carrier.
   b. Take the fuller's earth pad (skin pad) from the M13 kit.
   c. Close your eyes, grasp the chin portion of your mask and pull the mask away from your face far enough to allow you to touch the fuller's earth pad to your nose.
   d. Make two quick wipes from your nose across the lower portion of your face to each ear and one wipe across the chin.
   e. Replace the mask on your face.
f. Clear your mask.
g. Check your mask.
h. Dispose of the pad.
i. If contamination was only on your face, put on all protective clothing not already on.

4. For contamination on your skin:
   a. Grasp your M258 kit (fig 1) carried on the belt of your protective mask carrier.
b. Open the kit (fig 2).

![Figure 2]

Figure 2

---

c. Take out a piece of gauze and soak up any liquid on your skin. DO NOT WIPE. If the liquid is thick and won't soak into the gauze, use one of the sticks as a spoon to remove it.

d. Take out capsule 1 and punch a hole in the side near the bottom of the capsule with the spike attached to the cover of the kit.

e. Wet a gauze pad (fig 3) with the solution from the capsule and wipe (fig 4) off the remaining sticky material.

![Figure 3]

Figure 3
f. Dispose of the pad.

g. Take out capsule 2 and break the glass vial inside the capsule on a hard, blunt edge such as your boot heel (fig 5).

h. Shake the capsule hard at least 12 times so that everything is well mixed.

i. Puncture capsule 2 the same way you did capsule 1.
j. Wet a gauze pad with the solution from the capsule, blot the contaminated area with the solution, and make sure you cover the entire contaminated area.

k. Dispose of the pad.

l. Put on all protective clothing not already on.

REFERENCES


SQT ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS

The M58 training kit will be used in all training situations. The M258 kit will be used only for actual chemical agents.
 CONDITIONS

After being exposed to a chemical agent attack, passing through an area contaminated with an agent or operating in an area contaminated with a chemical agent, wearing all protective clothing, given an M13 individual decontaminating and reimpregnating kit.

STANDARDS

Contamination is removed to the extent that the chemical agent detector kit will indicate a safe level.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Extract the M13 kit (fig 1) from the protective mask carrier.

2. Remove the fuller's earth pad and, if required, decontaminate the interior surface of your protective mask by:
   a. Blotting the contamination with one side of the pad.
   b. Turning the pad over.
   c. Slapping the pad against the mask to spread the powder.
   d. Rubbing the powder in, using the pad.

3. Remove the cloth bag and use it to decontaminate the exterior of the mask, clothing, and individual equipment by:
   a. Crushing dye capsule and mixing thoroughly inside the bag.
NOTE: Do not crush the dye capsule unless actual contamination is present.

b. Dusting the contaminated area.
c. Inspecting clothing for red or brown color.
d. Noting if red or brown color is present. If present, the cutter is used to remove spots larger than one-eighth inch.

NOTE: This does not apply to the overgarment which has an inner liner of charcoal to neutralize the contamination.
e. Rubbing the powder on equipment when using the bag.
f. Cleaning and oiling metal equipment.

Figure 1. M13 kit.
REFERENCES


SQT ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS

That portion of the procedure which requires crushing of the dye capsule will be simulated. Only in the event of an actual chemical contamination will the capsule be crushed.
SKILL LEVEL 1

TASK

051-202-1001

Camouflage/Conceal Self and Individual Equipment

CONDITIONS

During daylight, given camouflage paint stick(s), individual weapon, load-bearing equipment (LBE), helmet complete with accessories, a snowsuit (white sheet or mattress cover) if appropriate, burlap garnishing strips or cloth strips, charcoal or burnt cloth residue, and mud (if appropriate to area).

STANDARDS

Within 15 minutes, shade shiny areas of exposed skin with dark color and shadow areas with light color. Clothing, LBE, and weapon outlines will be altered and irregular patterns added to blend with the predominant color of the background in the area.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Guide for skin camouflage. Exposed skin reflects light and attracts the enemy's attention. Even very dark skin will reflect light because of its natural oil. Camouflage face paint sticks are issued in three standard two-tone sticks as follows:

   - **Loam and Light Green** for vegetated regions.
   - **Sand and Light Green** for desert and dry areas.
   - **Loam and White** for snow covered terrain.
LOAM AND LIGHT GREEN for vegetated regions.
SAND AND LIGHT GREEN for desert and dry areas.
LOAM AND WHITE for snow-covered terrain.

2. To camouflage exposed skin.
   a. Paint the shiny areas (forehead, cheekbones, nose, and chin) with a dark color.
   b. Paint the shadow areas (around the eyes, under the nose, and under the chin) with a light color.
   c. Paint the exposed skin on the back of your neck and hands with irregular patterns.
   d. When applying camouflage, use the buddy system—work with another person and check each other.
3. To camouflage the helmet.
   a. The outline of the helmet is one of the striking features of your equipment, and its curved shape can be easily identified by the enemy. You should attempt to break up the outline of your helmet. There are several ways of doing this.
   b. Improvised helmet covers can be made of pieces of burlap, other cloth, or sandbags.

4. To camouflage your weapon.
   a. One of the easiest ways to change the outline of your weapon is by wrapping it with burlap strips or strips of cloth dyed to match the background.
   b. Pattern painting the weapon is also good. Shiny parts can be covered by cloth, paint, or mud.
   c. Care must be taken when camouflaging a weapon not to cause interference in the sighting and firing of the weapon.

5. To camouflage your uniform:
   a. Combat uniforms can be stained and dyed with a little imagination.
      (1) You can make a uniform blend with the terrain by dyeing it or by attaching bow ties of colored burlap.
      (2) A mixture of mud and grease or crankcase oil may be used to stain your uniform.
   b. The important thing is to make the clothing look less like a uniform and more like the terrain in which it is to be worn.
      (3) When operating in snow-covered terrain, you can make a snowsuit from a sheet, mattress cover, or other white cloth.
6. To blend with your surroundings.

Blending is the use of camouflage materials on, over, and around an object so that it appears to be part of the background. For example, a soldier can apply stick paint to exposed skin, and add burlap, paint, and live vegetation to helmet, clothing, and LBE so that it will closely resemble or blend into the background.

REFERENCES

FM 5-20, Camouflage, May 68.

CONDITIONS

During daylight, given an item(s) of military equipment in a field location, natural camouflage materials (foliage, grass, mud, snow, etc.) appropriate to area, camouflage net(s), and basic issue equipment.

STANDARDS

Conceal shiny parts and cover remaining areas of the equipment in irregular patterns, and alter outlines to blend with the predominant terrain background pattern in the area.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

To camouflage and conceal equipment, follow these examples:

1. Use pattern paint, mud, etc., to cover shiny areas of equipment in irregular patterns so the item will blend with the color of natural surroundings.
2. Use natural materials (foliage, grass, mud, etc.) and man-made materials to alter the shape and size of the equipment.

REFERENCES

FM 5-20, Camouflage, May 68.

FM 7-7, The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad, Sep 77.

TASK

071-311-2001

Perform Operator Maintenance on an M16A1 Rifle, Magazine, and Ammunition

CONDITIONS

Given an M16A1 rifle, magazine, 5.56-mm ammunition (combat only), and small arms maintenance equipment case (FSN 8465-00-781-9564).

STANDARDS

2. Clean and lubricate M16A1 rifle IAW performance measures for cleaning and lubricating.
3. Assemble M16A1 rifle IAW performance measures for assembly and conduct a function check.
4. Disassemble, clean, and lubricate, then assemble rifle magazine IAW performance measures for care of the rifle magazines.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. CLEAR YOUR RIFLE

Clear Your Rifle steps a thru e.
a. Place selector on SAFE. If weapon is not cocked, lever cannot be pointed toward SAFE.

b. Remove magazine. PRESS CATCH BUTTON

PULL MAGAZINE DOWN

c. To lock bolt open, pull charging handle rearward, press bottom of bolt catch, allow bolt to move forward until it engages bolt catch. Return charging handle to forward. If you haven't before, place on SAFE.

d. Eyeball receiver and chamber to insure these areas contain no ammo.

- With selector lever pointing toward SAFE, allow bolt to go forward by pressing upper portion of bolt catch.
2. DISASSEMBLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>first CLEAR YOUR RIFLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>Remove sling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Remove handguards. NOTE → Remove &amp; clean only if dirt &amp; corrosion can be seen through vent holes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Push take down pin as far as it goes. Pivot upper receiver from lower receiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>Push receiver pivot pin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>Separate upper and lower receivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Pull back charging handle and bolt carrier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Remove bolt carrier and bolt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Remove charging handle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PULL BACK AND DOWN
DISASSEMBLY (cont).

i. Drop firing pin out rear of bolt carrier.

j. Remove firing pin retaining pin.

k. Put bolt assembly in lock position.

l. Give cam pin a ¼ turn and lift out.

m. Remove bolt cam pin.

n. Remove bolt assembly from carrier.

NOTE: Perform steps o thru r only when parts are dirty or damaged.

NOTE

Press top of extractor to check spring function.

See your ARMORER

Do not damage tip of firing pin.

DON'T SEPARATE SPRING FROM EXTRACTOR

p. Remove extractor and spring.
3. CLEAN . . . LUBE . . . INSPECT

With the rifle disassembled, thoroughly clean, inspect and lube, so that you have a reliable weapon you can always depend on.

After firing, clean your weapon for 3 consecutive days with rifle bore cleaner (RBC). Wipe dry and lube according to lubrication instructions.

Cleaning materials: swabs, pipe cleaners, and RBC are expendable items that are available from company supply.

If any parts are missing or defective, see your ARMORER.
a. CLEANING upper and lower receiver group

CLEAN WITH RBC
- All Areas of Powder Fouling, Corrosion, Dirt & RUST
- Bore & Chamber
- Locking Lugs
- Gas Tube

START AT RECEIVER
GO RIGHT THRU THE FLASH SUPPRESSOR
BORE BRUSH (DON'T REVERSE DIRECTION WHILE IN BORE)

BARREL LOCKING LUGS AND GAS TUBE
Use a worn bore brush to get outside surface of protruding gas tube (get sides and bottom from bottom of receiver)

- All Areas of Powder Fouling, Corrosion, and Dirt
- Wipe Dirt from Trigger Mechanism
- Clean Buffer and Inside Lower Receiver Extension
  CAUTION
  Do not use wire brush or any type of abrasive material to clean aluminum surfaces

PIPE CLEANER
CLEAN DRAIN HOLE
ACTION SPRING AND BUFFER
b. CLEANING bolt carrier group

- Outer & Inner Surfaces of Bolt Carrier
- Carrier Key
- Firing Pin Recess and Firing Pin
- Firing Pin Hole (Use Pipe Cleaner There)
- Carbon Deposits & Dirt from Locking Lugs
- Areas Behind Bolt Ring and Under Lip of Extractor

WORN BORE BRUSH

GET THAT LAST 1/16" TOO!

CARRIER KEY

---

c. LUBRICATE

After cleaning all parts, lightly lubricate with LSA the lugs in barrel extension, bore, and chamber. Lightly lubricate the bolt carrier. Lubricate slide cam pin area, piston rings, outside bolt body, and in bolt carrier key.

CAUTION: Apply only a light coat of LSA to firing pin and firing pin recess.

Coat all other surfaces with lubricant. Apply a light coat of LSA to buffer, action spring, and inner surfaces of lower receiver extension. Use generous amount inside lower receiver and on all components.
LUBE GUIDE

Under all but the coldest arctic conditions, LSA is the lubricant to use on your rifle. Remember to remove excessive oil from the bore before firing.

Lightly Lube - A film of oil barely visible to the eye.
Generously Lube - Heavy enough so that it can be spread with the finger.

d. INSPECT - before assembly

WARNING: DO NOT interchange bolts between rifles

BOLT Cracks or fractures, especially in the cam pin hole area. Bolts that contain pits extending into the firing pin hole need replacing

FIRING PIN RETAINING PIN
Bent, busted, badly worn

CAM PIN - Cracked, chipped or missing

FIRING PIN - Bent, cracked or blunted end

EXTRACTOR AND EXTRACTOR SPRING - Check extractor for chipped or broken edges in the area of the lip that engages the cartridge rim.

IF PARTS ARE MISSING OR DEFECTIVE, SEE YOUR ARMORER
4. ASSEMBLY

New extractor has a silicone insert w/spring. Be sure not to lose it

If the spring comes loose, put the large end of spring in the extractor and seat

WARNING
Don't switch bolts between rifles

STAGGER RING GAPS TO STOP GAS LOSS

a) Insert spring and buffer

b) Insert extractor and spring

c) Push in extractor pin

d) Slide bolt into carrier

WARNING
Give cam pin a ¼ turn after assembly

FIRING PIN

f) Drop in and seat

e) Replace bolt cam pin

NOTE
Firing pin should not fall out when bolt carrier group is turned upside down

Firing pin

h) Replace retaining pin

g) Pull bolt back
ASSEMBLY (cont).

BE SURE BOLT IS STILL UNLOCKED

i Engage, then push charging handle part way

j Slide in bolt carrier group

k Push in charging handle and bolt carrier group together

l Join upper and lower receivers

m Engage receiver pivot pin

CAUTION:
Selector lever must be on safe or semi before closing upper receiver

SEMI

SAFE

n Close upper and lower receiver groups. Push in takedown pin

o PUT HANDGUARDS IN PLACE

p Replace sling

2-51
5. MAGAZINE DISASSEMBLY

20 RD MAG
PUSH DOWN ON INTERNAL SPRING AND SLIDE OUT
Release base catch

30 RD MAG
PRY UP. PUSH OUT
Release base catch

Remove base

Jiggle spring and follower to remove

NOTE:
Do not remove follower from spring

6. MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY

IF THE SPRING COMES LOOSE FROM THE FOLLOWER, TURN IN THE PIECES DON'T TRY TO FIX IT YOUR-SELIF

CLEAN & LUBE
Wipe dirt from tube, spring, and follower, then lightly lube spring

Jiggle spring and follower to install

MAKE SURE PRINTING IS ON THE OUTSIDE

Slide the base under all four tabs
7. FUNCTIONAL CHECK
(REMOVE MAG . . . CHECK CHAMBER)

SELECTOR LEVER ON: **safe**

Pull charging handle to rear and release. Place on safe. Pull trigger. Hammer should not fall.

SELECTOR LEVER ON: **semi**

Place selector in semi. Pull trigger and hold to rear. Hammer should fall. Pull charging handle to rear and release. Release trigger and pull again. Hammer should fall.

SELECTOR LEVER ON: **auto**

Place selector in auto. Pull charging handle to rear and release. Pull trigger and hold to rear, hammer should fall. Pull charging handle to rear and release. Release trigger and pull again. Hammer should not fall.

8. CLEANING AMMUNITION

Cleaning Ammunition. Use a clean, dry cloth to wipe dirt and foreign matter from ammunition. Do not coat with oil.

**WARNING**

DO NOT FIRE . . .

- Seriously corroded ammunition
- Dented cartridges
- Cartridges with loose bullets
- Cartridges exposed to extreme heat (135°) until they have cooled

Use only authorized ammo that is manufactured to US specs.

**Red** Tip
- Ball, M193
- Tracer, M196
- Dummy, M199
- Blank, M200

**Violet** Tip

KEEP DRY, CLEAN, AND FREE OF CRUD. YOUR LIFE DEPENDS ON IT!
NOTE: The following items should be cleaned to insure that your weapon works properly. They are also subject to inspection by an NCO.

Bolt  Gas Tube and Ports
Sights  Stock Drain Hole
Receiver  Bore and Flash Suppressor
Charging Handle  Magazine Catch and Magazine Well
Handguards

He'll check the overall condition of the SIGHTS, BIPOD, STOCK, AND HANDGUARDS.

So, be prepared, keep it clean and lubed.

REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 939-071-0010-F, Disassembly and Assembly of the M16A1 Rifle.

TEC Lesson 939-071-0011-F, Maintaining the M16A1 Rifle.

C 21-1-3, M16 Maintenance Card.
TASK

071-311-2003

Load, Reduce a Stoppage, and Clear
An M16A1 Rifle

CONDITIONS

Given an assembled and operational M16A1 rifle, a magazine loaded with either live or blank ammunition. Performance of this task with blank ammunition can be accomplished either in garrison or in the field. Live firing requirements are only applicable to actual combat situations or range firing.

STANDARDS

In accordance with the performance measures:

1. Load and chamber a round within 5 seconds.

2. Eliminate stoppages, either real or simulated, within 10 seconds, by using immediate action.

3. Clear the M16A1 rifle within 10 seconds.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. LOADING A ROUND

Loading a round.
a. POINT MUZZLE IN SAFE DIRECTION

b. With hammer cocked, place selector lever on SAFE.

c. Open bolt and eyeball chamber. Clear?

d. Push upward until magazine catch engages and holds magazine.

e. Tap upward to make sure it's seated right.

f. MAGAZINE MAY BE LOADED WITH BOLT ASSEMBLY OPEN OR CLOSED

2. CHAMBERING A ROUND.

BOLT ASSEMBLY OPEN

a. BOLT CATCH
Depress upper portion of bolt catch.

b. FORWARD ASSIST
Tap forward assist to insure bolt is fully forward & locked.

BOLT ASSEMBLY CLOSED

c. Pull charging handle fully rearward.

d. Release the charging handle.

e. Never "ride" the charging handle. Let it go on its own.

f. FORWARD ASSIST
Tap forward assist to insure bolt is fully forward & locked.
3. **IMMEDIATE ACTION.** If your rifle stops firing before you do, remember: S-P-O-R-T-S. That key word will help you remember the following actions: Slap, Pull, Observe, Release, Tap, Shoot.

- **a.** Slap upward on magazine to make sure it's properly seated.
- **b.** Pull charging handle all the way back. Observe ejection of case or cartridge. Eyeball chamber and check for obstruction.
- **c.** If cartridge or case is ejected or chamber is clear, release charging handle to feed new round. (Don't ride the charging handle.)
- **d.** Tap forward assist.
- **e.** Now shoot. If it won't fire, look for trouble and apply remedial action.
4. REMEDIAL ACTION.

WARNING: If your rifle stops firing with a live round in the chamber of a hot barrel, remove the round fast. However, during training, if you cannot remove it within 10 seconds, wait 15 minutes with the rifle pointing in a safe direction. This way you won't get hurt by a possible ammo cook-off, which could happen 10 seconds after contact with a hot chamber.

**FIGURE 1-4**

a. If your rifle fails to fire after performing steps a through e for immediate action check again for jammed cartridge case.

b. If a cartridge case is in the chamber, tap it out with a cleaning rod.

**FIGURE 1-5**

C. IF YOUR RIFLE STILL FAILS TO FIRE, CHECK TROUBLE-SHOOTING IN TM 9-1005-249-10, pages 48 through 54.

WARNING: If you hear a "POP" or feel less RECOIL during firing, immediately CEASE FIRE, remove the magazine (1), lock the bolt to the rear (2), and place the selector level on the "SAFE" position (3). Inspect the bore, or insert a cleaning rod into the bore to insure there is not a round lodged in it (4).

DO NOT APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION.

1. If a projectile is lodged in the barrel of the weapon, DO NOT attempt to remove it. Turn the weapon in to the armorer.
5. CLEARING THE RIFLE.

a. Place selector on SAFE. If weapon is not cocked, lever cannot be pointed toward SAFE.

b. PRESS CATCH BUTTON
Remove magazine.

PULL MAGAZINE DOWN

c. To lock bolt open, pull charging handle rearward, press bottom of bolt catch, and allow bolt to move forward until it engages bolt catch. Return charging handle to forward. If you haven't before, place on SAFE.

PULL CHARGING HANDLE

BOLT CATCH


d. Eyeball receiver and chamber to insure these areas contain no ammo.

e. With selector lever pointing toward SAFE, allow bolt to go forward by pressing upper portion of bolt catch.

BOLT CATCH

FIGURE 1-6

REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 939-071-0009-F, Loading and Unloading the M16A1 Rifle.

TEC Lesson 939-071-0012-F, Preventing and Correcting Common Malfunctions.
CONDITIONS

On a 25-meter firing range, given an M16A1 rifle equipped with either the standard M16A1 sights or the low light level sight system (LLLSS), 18 rounds of 5.56-mm ammunition, battlesight zero target, sandbag for support, and a rifle shot group analysis card: semiautomatic fire with M16A1 and M14 rifles (C 21-1-4, Mar 74).

STANDARDS

Place the center of a three-round shot group at the X - 2.4 centimeters below the Canadian bull's-eye, and have the shot group touch or fall within a 5.2-centimeter-diameter circle centered on the X.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Sights. The M16A1 rifle has two adjustable sights. Elevation adjustments are made on the front sight and windage adjustments are made on the rear sight. The rifle comes equipped with either the standard sight system or LLLSS.

   a. The Standard Sight System.

      (1) The rear sight has two parts:

         (a) An aperture marked "L" for ranges beyond 300 meters and an unmarked aperture for ranges from 0 to 300 meters.

         (b) A windage drum for windage adjustments.

      (2) The front sight consists of a rotating sight post with a spring-loaded detent.
b. The Low Light Level Sight System.

NOTE: Not every rifle will have this sight.

(1) The rear sight in this system also has two parts:

(a) A 2-mm aperture marked "L" which is used for zero and ranges to 460 meters under normal conditions. The other aperture (7-mm) is larger than the standard sight and is used for night and limited visibility firing.

(b) A windage drum for windage adjustments (same as standard system).

(2) The front sight has only four notches (clicks) of elevation (the standard system has five). This permits the firer to adjust the sight so he can see the luminous part through the rear sight.

CAUTION: The front sight post contains a small glass vial of radioactive promethium 147. Take care not to bump, abuse, tamper with, or alter the post in any manner. DO NOT blacken or soot-up the front sight.
2. Sight Adjustment (low light and standard).

Figure 3. Sight adjustment.

a. Rear Sight. To adjust windage, depress detent and rotate drum to desired direction. To move point of impact to right, turn drum clockwise in direction of arrow and letter R. To move left, move drum counterclockwise. Each graduation (notch) moves the point of impact of bullet as indicated in chart.

b. Front Sight. To adjust elevation, depress detent, rotate post. To raise strike of bullet, rotate post in the direction of arrow marked up. Reverse the direction of rotation to lower strike of bullet. Each graduation (notch) moves the point of impact of bullet as indicated in chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPACT</th>
<th>LOW LIGHT LEVEL</th>
<th>DISTANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD 0.7cm (17/62in)</td>
<td>0.9cm (23/64in)</td>
<td>25 meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8cm (1-3/32in)</td>
<td>3.5cm (1-3/4in)</td>
<td>100 meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6cm (2-13/64in)</td>
<td>7.0cm (2-3/4in)</td>
<td>200 meters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


a. Sight Picture. In aiming, the firer is concerned with correctly pointing his rifle so the bullet will hit the target when he fires. To do this, he must have the rear sight, the front sight post, and the target or aiming point in their proper relationship—known as sight picture. A correct sight picture is obtained when the sights are perfectly aligned and the aiming point (target) is in the correct relationship to the front sight post (fig 4b). Sight picture includes two basic elements: sight alignment and placement of the aiming point.
b. Sight Alignment. To obtain correct sight alignment, the sights are aligned as shown in figure 4a. Notice that the top center of the front sight post is exactly in the center of the rear sight aperture. If an imaginary horizontal line were drawn through the center of the rear sight aperture, the top of the front sight post would touch this line. If an imaginary vertical line were drawn through the center of the rear sight aperture, the line would bisect the front sight post. The firer insures that he has perfect sight alignment by concentrating his attention and focusing his eye on the front sight post through the indistinct or fuzzy appearing rear sight aperture. By doing this, any errors in sight alignment can be easily detected and corrected.

c. Placement of the Aiming Point. The aiming point (target on which the firer has aligned his rifle sights) is correctly placed when it is centered on and appears to touch the top of the front sight post (fig 4c). If the aiming point is correctly positioned, an imaginary vertical line drawn through the center of the front sight post will appear to split the front sight post in half.

d. Battlesight Zero Target. The standard 25-meter target (fig 5) is used when determining the battlesight zero for the M16A1 rifle. Vertical and horizontal lines are printed on the target, forming 1.4-centimeter squares. One click of elevation or windage will move the strike of the bullet 0.7 centimeters at a range of 25 meters. Thus, on the 25-meter target, two clicks of elevation or windage will move the strike of the bullet one square.

NOTE: The LLLSS has only four clicks of elevation, but it is adjusted the same as the standard sight. The difference in sight movement per click is not critical during firing.

Figure 4. Correct sight picture.
Figure 5. 25 meter target.
e. Determining the Battlesight Zero. The 250-meter battlesight zero is determined by firing a series of three-round shot groups at the 25-meter target. The firer aims at the distinctive aiming point at the bottom center of the black rectangle (base of the white cutaway portion) and adjusts his sights until the center of this acceptable shot group is located 5.2 centimeters directly below the aiming point (fig 6) on or around the X.

BATTLESIGHT ZERO

NOTE: To battlesight zero, adjust your sights so you can hit an aiming point at 250 meters. Zeroing can also be done on a 25-meter range by adjusting the sights so that the bullet will strike 2.4 centimeters below the point of aim. If your M16A1 has an LLLSS and you can't see the vial after zeroing, turn front sight post one click down for use during periods of limited visibility.

a. During daylight firing, use aperture marked L. Effective range is 250 meters (original battlesight zero).

![Image of sight system]

b. At night and in limited visibility, use unmarked (7-mm) aperture. Obtain good sight picture using daylight procedure. After target detection, obtain good sight alignment by centering top of luminous portion of front sight post within 7-mm aperture on target and fire. Under certain light conditions, front sight post can be seen, but you can't determine whether you are looking through, above, or to the side of rear sight aperture. Practice positioning stock against shoulder and looking through rear aperture.

![Image of sight system]

REFERENCES

FM 23-9, M16A1 Rifle and Rifle Marksmanship, Jun 74.


M16A1 Rifle Marksmanship Training Program of Instruction.

SKILL LEVEL 1

TASK

071-311-2007

Qualify With the M16A1 Rifle

CONDITIONS

Situation 1: Daylight Firing. On a standard record firing range, given a zeroed M16A1 rifle equipped with either the standard M16A1 rifle sights or the promethium sights, 4 magazines of 10 rounds each, a record fire scorecard, and the requirement to fire record fire for qualification.

Situation 2: Night Firing. On a standard night fire record range, given a zeroed M16A1 rifle equipped with either the standard M16A1 rifle sights or the LLLSS sights, 3 magazines of 3 rounds each for practice firing and 80 rounds for record fire, and the requirement to fire night record fire for qualification.

STANDARDS

Situation 1: Attain a MINIMUM SCORE of 17 hits out of a possible 40 exposures.

Situation 2: Attain a MINIMUM SCORE of 20 hits out of a possible 40 exposures.

SQT ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

SQT credit will be awarded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arms Qualification/Evaluation</th>
<th>SQT Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unqualified (NO GO)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marksman (GO)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpshooter (GO)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expert (GO)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonobserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Neither count for nor against total SQT score.
The night-firing portion of arms qualification will not be included in the performance certification component of the SQT.

**QUALIFICATION SCORES AND RATINGS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Standard Record</th>
<th>Known Distance</th>
<th>Course &quot;C&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Possible</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expert</td>
<td>28-40</td>
<td>420-500</td>
<td>31 and above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpshooter</td>
<td>24-27</td>
<td>360-419</td>
<td>24-30 inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>17-23</td>
<td>300-359</td>
<td>11-23 inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unqualified</td>
<td>16 and below</td>
<td>299 and below</td>
<td>10 and below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: FM 23-9 superseded FM 23-71; however, pre-mobilization readiness proficiency "C" courses prescribed for use by reserve components were inadvertently omitted from 23-9 as was change 1 to FM 23-71 (Feb 68) which added appendix I for those units which have only known-distance facilities. These courses of fire may be used unless superseded by subsequent instructions. The following conditions and standards are to be used by units that DO NOT have a standard record fire range.

**CONDITIONS**

Situation 3: During daylight on a known-distance range (as described in para 5 of appendix I, FM 23-71, change 1), given a zeroed M16A1 rifle, 50 rounds of caliber 5.56-mm ammunition (5 magazines of 10 rounds each to engage each target with 10 rounds), a requirement to fire, Record Firing, Known Distance (total rounds 100) as outlined in para 16d, appendix I of FM 23-71.

Situation 4: During daylight on a 1,000-inch range, given a zeroed M16A1 rifle, 42 rounds of caliber 5.56-mm ammunition, a requirement to fire standard course "C" for record fire as outlined in appendix D of FM 23-71.
STANDARDS

Situation 3: Fire Known-Distance Record Firing Table as outlined in para 16, appendix I of FM 23-71 (change 1) and achieve a minimum score of 300.

Situation 4: Fire Record Fire Course "C" as outlined in appendix D of FM 23-71 and achieve a minimum score of 11.

WARNING

DANGEROUS PROCEDURES

- Be sure the cam pin is installed in the bolt group. If it isn’t, your rifle can still fire, but it could possibly explode, causing you harm.
- DO NOT exchange or switch bolt assemblies from one M16A1 to another ... It could cause damage to both you and the rifle.
- If your rifle stops firing with a live round in the chamber of a hot barrel, remove the round fast. However, during training, if you cannot remove it within 10 seconds, wait 15 minutes with the rifle pointing in a safe direction. This way you won’t get hurt by a possibleammo cook-off, which could happen 10 seconds after contact with a hot chamber.
- Use only authorized ammo that is manufactured to US specs.
- If your bolt fails to unlock and you try to free it by banging the butt stock on the ground, keep yourself clear of the muzzle.
- If there’s water in the barrel, don’t fire the rifle. It could explode.
- If a noticeable difference in sound or recoil is experienced, STOP FIRING. Either condition could indicate an incomplete propellant burn and a bullet still in the bore. Retract bolt slowly and remove fired cartridge case. Clear weapon and check for unburned powder grains in the receiver or bore and for a bullet in the bore. Remove unburned propellant or bullet from bore before resuming firing, or barrel could explode. If bullet is lodged in bore, turn in rifle to direct support maintenance.

REFERENCES

FM 23-9, w/C1, M16A1 Rifle and Rifle Marksmanship, Jun 74.


M16A1 Rifle Marksmanship Training Program of Instruction, Apr 77.
TASK
071-327-0201

Maintain an Appropriate Level of Physical Fitness (Male Only)

CONDITIONS

You will be tested to measure your physical fitness. If you are assigned to a combat or combat support unit, you will be given the Advanced Physical Fitness Test. If you are assigned to a combat service support unit or a TDA organization, you will be given the Staff and Specialist Physical Fitness Test. This test will be in daylight at a site established for the physical fitness test appropriate to your unit.

STANDARDS

You must demonstrate, once every 6 months, that you can meet or exceed the minimum level of physical fitness required of each member of your unit in accordance with the standards contained in AR 600-9 by:

1. Exceeding the minimum standard score of 60 points on each test event with a total score of 300 or more points on the Advanced Physical Fitness Test if you are under the age of 40 and are assigned to a combat or combat support unit.

2. Exceeding the minimum standard total score of 300 or more points on the Staff and Specialist Physical Fitness Test if you are under the age of 40 and are assigned to a combat service support or TDA unit.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Complete the five events of the Advanced Physical Fitness Test (APFT) listed below, as outlined in FM 21-20.
   a. Inverted crawl
b. Run, dodge, and jump  
c. Horizontal ladder  
d. Bent-leg situps  
e. Two-mile run  

2. Personnel over the age of 40 may elect not to take the APFT. If they elect to take it, they must complete the test once they have begun the first event or else they will receive a NO GO for the entire test.

3. Complete the five events of the Staff and Specialist Physical Fitness Test listed below, as outlined in FM 21-20.
   a. Push-ups  
   b. Run, dodge, and jump  
   c. Horizontal ladder  
   d. Bent-leg sit-ups  
   e. One-mile run  

SQT REQUIREMENTS  
1. Failure to meet the standards for either test will result in an evaluation of NO GO. Personnel with profiles, who cannot complete all five events of either test, will be scored as nonobserved on the performance certification portion of the SQT.

2. SQT credit will be awarded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVALUATION</th>
<th>SQT POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO GO</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONOBSERVED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Neither counts for nor against total SQT score
REFERENCES

AR 600-9, Army Physical Fitness and Weight Control Program, Nov 76.

FM 21-20, w/C3, Physical Readiness Training, Mar 73.
SKILL LEVEL 1

TASK

071-327-0210

Maintain an Appropriate Level of Physical Fitness (Female Only)

CONDITIONS

You will be tested to measure your physical fitness. If you are assigned to a combat or combat support unit, you will be given the Advanced Physical Fitness Test. If you are assigned to a combat service support unit or a TDA organization, you will be given the Staff and Specialist Physical Fitness Test. This test will be conducted during daylight at a test site established for the Physical Fitness Test appropriate to your unit.

STANDARDS

You must demonstrate, once every 6 months, that you can meet or exceed the minimum level of physical fitness required of each member of your unit in accordance with the standards contained in AR 600-9 by:

1. Exceeding the minimum standard score of 60 points each test event with a total score of 300 or more points on the Advanced Physical Fitness Test if you are under the age of 40 and are assigned to a combat support unit.

2. Exceeding the minimum standard total score of 300 or more points on the Staff and Specialist Physical Fitness Test if you are under the age of 40 and are assigned to a combat service support or TDA unit.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Complete the five events of the Advanced Physical Fitness Test listed below as outlined in FM 35-20.
   a. Shuttle run
   b. Modified push-ups
c. Run, dodge, and jump

d. Modified sit-ups

e. One-mile run

2. Personnel over the age of 40 may elect not to take the APFT. Personnel over the age of 40 that elect to take the APFT must complete the test once they have begun the first event or receive a NO GO for the entire test.

3. Complete the five events of the Staff and Specialist Physical Fitness Test listed below as outlined in FM 35-20.

   a. Shuttle run
   b. Modified push-ups
   c. Run, dodge, and jump
   d. Modified sit-ups
   e. Stationary run

SQT REQUIREMENTS

1. Failure to meet the standards for either test will result in an evaluation of NO GO. Personnel with profiles, who cannot complete all five events of either test, will be scored as non-observed on the performance certification portion of the SQT.

2. SQT credit will be awarded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVALUATION</th>
<th>SQT POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO GO</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GO</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONOBSERVED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REFERENCES

AR 600-9, Army Physical Fitness and Weight Control Program, Nov 76.

FM 35-20, Physical Fitness Training for Women, Feb 75, w/C1.
SKILL LEVEL 1

**TASK**

071-331-0801

Use Challenge and Password

**CONDITIONS**

Given current challenge and password and a defensive position with designated sector of fire. Soldier will be told that enemy and friendly personnel may enter his sector and that he is to allow friendly personnel to pass only if they respond with correct password and to detain or capture other personnel as he is able.

**STANDARDS**

Soldier will:

1. Detect and halt personnel in his sector.

2. Challenge them with correct challenge.
   
   a. If given correct password, allow personnel to pass.
   
   b. If not given correct password, attempt to detain or capture personnel as he is able.

**PERFORMANCE MEASURES**

If one person desires to pass:

1. Upon seeing or hearing someone approach your position, and before he gets close enough to pose a threat, command him to "Halt!" Use a clear voice, just loud enough to be heard.

2. When the stranger halts, keep him covered and without exposing your position, ask "Who is there?" Again, use a clear voice but just loud enough to be heard so the enemy won't overhear if he's nearby.
3. When the stranger identifies himself, such as "Private Willard, Messenger," you order him to "Advance to be recognized."

4. Maintain your concealed position and keep the stranger covered with your weapon. When the stranger gets within 2 or 3 meters of you, again order him to "Halt!"

5. Issue the challenge in a soft voice and wait for the stranger to reply with the correct password. Hearing the correct password, give permission to pass if you have no other reason for doubt. If doubt still exists, demand further identification or ask a question only a friendly person would be able to answer.

If a group desires to pass:

6. The procedure and precautions for a group are almost the same as for one person. Seeing or hearing a group approach, before they are close enough to pose a threat, order them to "Halt!"

7. The leader of the group should identify the group, such as "Friendly Patrol." Since you don't want the whole group to advance on you at once, order "Advance one man to be recognized."

8. When the leader has come forward to be recognized, give him the challenge and get the password in reply.

9. Once you're satisfied that the leader is friendly, have the rest of the patrol advance one by one and let the leader identify each person.

10. Persons not able to give the proper password or identify themselves to your satisfaction are disarmed and detained. Then notify your immediate superior.

REFERENCES


FM 22-6, Guard Duty, Sep 71, w/C1 (chap 9, pp 9-1 and 9-2; app F, pp F-1 thru F-4).

TEC Lesson 935-071-1029-F, Counterintelligence.
TASK

081-831-1001

Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation

CONDITIONS

Given a soldier who is apparently unconscious and not breathing.

STANDARDS

Check for breathing and consciousness. If not breathing or conscious, start resuscitation immediately and continue as long as there is a pulse, until the soldier breathes on his own, until relieved by medically trained personnel, or until too exhausted to continue.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Shake the soldier's shoulder and shout, "Are you o.k.?" If soldier answers, resuscitation is not needed.

2. If the soldier does not answer, call for help in order to have assistance.

3. Roll soldier on his back.

4. Kneel near the soldier's shoulders.

5. Tilt the soldier's forehead back and lift his neck as shown in figure 1. This should open the airway.

6. Pinch the soldier's nose closed as shown in figure 1.

7. Check for breathing by placing your ear near his mouth while looking at his chest. You can then see if the chest rises and falls, and feel or hear his breathing. If soldier is breathing, then mouth-to-mouth resuscitation is not necessary.
8. If the soldier is not breathing, place your mouth completely over the soldier's mouth to make an air-tight seal while continuing to hold the nose closed.

9. Blow four full, quick breaths, not allowing the soldier to completely exhale between breaths.

   CAUTION: If the soldier's chest does not rise, or you feel strong resistance to your first breath, the soldier's airway may be clogged. You should then do the following steps:

   a. First raise the soldier's neck more and again try four, forceful, quick breaths.

   b. If airway still seems clogged, look in the mouth and take out any false teeth, foreign matter, or pull out his tongue (if he swallowed it). Again try four, forceful, quick breaths.

   c. If airway still seems clogged, do the Heimlich Maneuver (Task 081-831-1003). The clog must be cleared.

10. After the fourth breath, release the nose.

11. Immediately check the soldier's neck for a pulse. The pulse should be found in the soft area between the Adam's Apple and the large muscle on the side of the neck (fig 2).

   NOTE: If pulse is found, continue resuscitation only. If pulse is not found, you will have to do CPR (see steps 12 through 19, Task 081-831-1002).
12. Blow breaths into the soldier about once every 5 seconds (12 times a minute), checking to see that his chest rises with each breath.

   NOTE: Let the soldier's chest fall after each breath.

13. Check the soldier's pulse once a minute (as in step 11) or every 12 breaths.

   CAUTION: If soldier's stomach begins to bulge, do not try to deflate the bulge as this may cause vomiting. If the soldier does vomit, turn his head to the side to drain the vomit from his mouth.

14. Continue resuscitation (steps 11 and 12 above) until:
   a. the soldier breathes on his own, or
   b. you are relieved by medically trained personnel, or
   c. the soldier's pulse stops and you must also do CPR (steps 12 through 19 of CPR, Task 081-831-1002), or
   d. you are exhausted and can no longer continue.

REFERENCES

None.
TASK

081-831-1004

Apply First Aid Measures to Stop Bleeding

CONDITIONS

Given a soldier with a bleeding wound.

STANDARDS

Stop or control the bleeding in accordance with the performance measures.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Stop bleeding using pressure.
   a. Check to make sure the soldier is breathing.
      
      NOTE: If he is not breathing or does not have a heartbeat, open the airway and restore breathing and heartbeat as explained in task 081-831-1002, Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation.
   
   b. Apply a first aid dressing according to the instructions on the dressing package (fig 1).

![Diagram of first aid dressing](image)

Figure 1. Application of first-aid dressing.
NOTE: Raising the injured limb above the level of the heart will help to control the bleeding. Use the soldier's helmet, pack, or other object to keep the injured limb elevated.

NOTE: You may need to press hard on the first aid dressing with your hand to help control the bleeding. You may have to press for 5 to 10 minutes to allow a clot to form (fig 2).

![Figure 2. Pressing hand on dressing to help control bleeding.](image)

c. If the bleeding does not stop:

(1) Put additional pressure on the wound by placing a thick wad of padding (socks, handkerchief, etc.) on top of the first aid dressing at the location of the wound (fig 3).

![Figure 3. Padding placed on dressing for pressure.](image)
(2) Tie this wad firmly in place using a strip of cloth or other material.

**NOTE:** Continue to use hand pressure and elevation.

**NOTE:** The use of pressure as described in step 1, above, will control the bleeding from most wounds.

2. Stop bleeding using a tourniquet.

**CAUTION:** A tourniquet is the most extreme method of stopping bleeding. The use of a tourniquet can cause severe damage to blood vessels and nerves and can even cause the loss of an arm or leg. The only time you should ever apply a tourniquet is when an arm or leg has been cut off or when there is very heavy bleeding which cannot be stopped by the pressure methods described above.

a. Place the tourniquet. The tourniquet must be applied between the wound and the heart. The object is to stop bleeding and save as much of the arm or leg as possible.

   (1) If an arm or leg has been cut off **below** the elbow or **below** the knee:

   Place the tourniquet above the elbow joint or knee joint to get good bleeding control and to keep the tourniquet from slipping off.

   (2) If the arm or leg has been cut off **above** the elbow or the knee: Place the tourniquet as close as you can to the wound and still be able to get a firm hold on the arm or leg so that the tourniquet will not slip off.

   **CAUTION:** If only part of a hand or foot has been cut off, you should stop the bleeding using the pressure methods.

   (3) If a wound is bleeding very heavily and you have not been able to stop the bleeding using the pressure methods:

   Place the tourniquet as close as you can to the edge of the wound.
b. Tighten the tourniquet.

(1) Tie the tourniquet, using a square knot as shown in figure 4.

![Figure 4. Tying tourniquet.]

(2) Place a rigid object, such as a stick, between the wound and the tourniquet, as shown in figure 5.

![Figure 5. Placing stick in tourniquet.]

PASS A STICK, SCABBARD, OR BAYONET UNDER THE LOOP.
(3) Twist the stick to tighten the tourniquet just enough to stop the bleeding as shown in figure 6.

Figure 6. Twisting stick to tighten tourniquet.

c. Check the soldier's pulse at the wrist or ankle of the injured arm or leg. If you cannot feel the pulse, the tourniquet is tight enough.

d. Tie the tourniquet to the injured arm or leg as shown in figure 7.

Figure 7. Stick tied to leg to prevent unwinding.
CAUTION: The tourniquet must be tied to keep it from slipping or unwinding.

e. Mark on the soldier's forehead, if possible: a T and the time the tourniquet was applied.

f. Get the soldier to medical help as soon as possible.

g. Keep the soldier from chilling or overheating, depending on the weather. If you must cover him, leave the tourniquet uncovered so it can be easily seen.

CAUTION: DO NOT LOOSEN THE TOURNIQUET AFTER IT HAS BEEN APPLIED.

REFERENCES

FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers, chap 4, pp 29 thru 35, Jun 76.
TASK
081-831-1005
Give First Aid to Prevent Shock

CONDITIONS

Given an injured soldier who may be showing signs of shock.

STANDARDS

Give first aid to prevent shock in accordance with performance measures.

NOTE: Shock as the result of an injury is usually shock caused by loss of blood. If a soldier appears to have a minor injury but is in shock, he either lost a lot of blood before you saw him or he has internal bleeding from another injury.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Identify signs of shock.
   a. The soldier who is in the early stages of shock may be:
      (1) Restless
      (2) Thirsty
      (3) Sweaty, but have cool skin
      (4) Pale
      (5) Showing signs of a rapid pulse
   b. Soldiers in a more severe stage of shock may:
      (1) Have a rapid pulse
(2) Have lost a large amount of blood
(3) Be breathing with short fast breaths or gasps
(4) Have bluish skin, especially around the mouth
(5) Be unconscious with deep slow breathing

2. Insure the soldier can breathe and has a heartbeat (pulse). You may have to:
   a. Clear the soldier's airway (task 081-831-1001).
   b. Lay the soldier with head turned to the side to drain any fluid in his airway.
   c. Give the soldier cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) (task 081-831-1002).


4. Lay the soldier on his back with feet raised 12 inches higher than his head.

5. Splint fractures (task 081-831-1006).

6. Prevent chilling or overheating, depending on the weather.

7. Keep the injured soldier calm by:
   a. Being calm yourself
   b. Being gentle yet firm in your actions.
   c. Not volunteering any information about his injury

8. Give the soldier water unless he has a stomach, neck or head wound.

REFERENCES

FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers, pg 36 thru 39, paragraph 5-1 thru 5-8, Jun 76.
TASK

081-831-1011

Give First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty

CONDITIONS

Given a soldier who may have been exposed to a nerve agent. Equipment required: Two nerve agent antidote injectors (combo pen), M13 decontamination kit and an M258 decontamination kit.

STANDARDS

Recognize nerve agent symptoms, give nerve agent antidote and decontaminate the soldier, his clothing, and his equipment in accordance with the sequence of performance measures.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Recognize nerve agent symptoms. These symptoms must appear in an individual who was well before and gets worse within a very few minutes. Symptoms of nerve agent follow:

   a. Difficulty in breathing with tightness in chest.

   b. Pinpointing of eye pupils.

   c. Excessive running nose.

   d. Excessive saliva and drooling.

   e. Jerking and twitching muscles, staggering.

   f. Headache, dizziness.

   g. Nausea, cramps.
2. Give nerve agent antidote.
   a. Remove two combo pens from soldier's mask carrier.
   b. Remove safety cap from one combo pen; place needle end against injured soldier's outer thigh, press hard and hold for 10 seconds (fig 1).

   ![Diagram of Antidote, Nerve Agent Auto-Injector]

   **Antidote, Nerve Agent Auto-Injector**
   - **Needle End**
   - **Safety Cap**
   - **Pull safety out and set it aside**

   Hold device by labelled part and push black end against thigh.

   Device will 'click' when activated.

   ![Appearance of Activated Injector]

   **Appearance of Activated Injector**

   Figure 1. Antidote, nerve agent auto-injector.
(2) Move the soldier to a cool area, remove his clothes and pour cold water over him while fanning his body.

(3) Get the soldier to medical help as soon as you can and keep pouring water on him and fanning him.

4. Give him cool salt water to drink (see step 1b) if he is conscious and not sick to his stomach.

REFERENCES

FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers, pg 88, para 9-8, Jun 76.
TASK

113-571-1003

Establish, Enter or Leave a Radio Net

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with a CEOI, ACP 124(C), and ACP 125(D). Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when you have established, entered, or left a radio net in accordance with performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Establish a radio net. (Refer to ACP 124(C), chap 1, sec I, para 101 thru 110, pp 1-1 thru 1-5, and ACP 125(D), chap 3, para 301 thru 321, pp 3-1 thru 3-25.)
   a. Extract appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequency from the CEOI.
   b. Prepare and operate the appropriate radio set.
   c. Identify the net structure and determine the answering sequence, and make the appropriate response to the individual stations (fig 1).
2. Enter a radio net. (Refer to ACP 124(C), chap 1, sec I, para 101 thru 110, pp 1-1 thru 1-5; ACP 125(D), chap 1, para 101 thru 110, pp 1-1 thru 1-6.)

a. Upon direction of the NCS and when no confusion will result, call signs other than the net call sign may be abbreviated by omitting their first two characters.

b. Authenticate when challenged by the NCS.

c. If you fail to answer your call sign in sequence, wait for the NCS to call your station individually.

d. If you are unable to communicate with the NCS due to faulty equipment, wrong codes, unsuitable location, etc., you must render a report to the NCS as soon as possible by means other than radio.

e. To enter a radio net in which you do not normally operate, you should refer to task 113-573-8001, performance measure 4.
3. To leave a radio net. (Refer to ACP 124(C), chap 3, sec I thru III, para 301 thru 321, pp 3-1 thru 3-10.)

   a. Request permission to leave the net from the NCS.
   
   b. Inform the NCS of the reason you are leaving the net.
   
   c. Authenticate upon direction of the NCS prior to leaving the net.

REFERENCES

ACP 124(C), w/C1 and 2, Communication Instructions Radiotelegraph Procedures, Jul 69 (U).

ACP 125(D), Communication Instructions Radiotelephone Procedures, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).

Army Correspondence Course, SSO 470, The CEOI.
TASK

113-571-1005

Send or Receive a Radiotelephone Message

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location and may be performed while wearing your individual M17 or M17A1 Field Protective Mask. Your team chief or immediate supervisor will provide you with a CEOI, ACP 125(D), paper, pencil, a distant radiotelephone station with which to communicate, a five-word encoded message, and an operational radiotelephone.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when you have sent or received the five-word message over radiotelephone according to performance measures 1 through 3 below and ACP 125(D).

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Establish communications with the distant radiotelephone station. (Refer to CEOI and ACP 125(D), para 302, pp 3-1 and 3-2 of C1.)
   
   a. Determine your call sign and the distant radio station's call sign from your extract copy of the CEOI.
   
   b. Determine the operating frequency of the net to be entered from your extract copy of the CEOI.
   
   c. If operating in a directed net, perform the following. (Refer to ACP 125(D), para 305, pp 3-4 thru 3-6.)
      
      (1) Contact the NCS (A1D28) and request permission to enter the net.
(2) Authenticate as required by the NCS.

(3) Tell the NCS you have messages. Designate to whom the messages go and the level of precedence for each.

d. If operating in a free net, perform the following. (Refer to ACP 125(D), para 304 thru 308, pp 3-4 thru 3-8 of C1.)

(1) Listen carefully to insure that no other stations are using the net.

(2) Key your radio set and call the distant station with whom you wish to communicate.

(3) When the distant station answers, advise the operator of the number of messages and the level of precedence for each message.

(4) Authenticate as required by the distant station.

2. Transmit your message. (Refer to fig 1 and ACP 125(D), para 307 thru 309, pp 3-8 thru 3-10 of C1 and ORIGINAL.)

a. Advise the distant station that you are ready to transmit your message.

EXAMPLE: DELTA TWO CHARLIE WUN WUN (THIS IS) ROMEO WUN HOTEL WUN WUN - ROUTINE - OVER

b. Wait for the distant station to reply that he is ready to copy the message.

EXAMPLE: ROMEO WUN HOTEL WUN WUN (THIS IS) DELTA TWO CHARLIE WUN WUN - ROGER - OVER

c. Transmit the message in the format prescribed in ACP 125(D), paragraphs 208 through 219, pages 2-3 through 2-9 of C1, C2, and ORIGINAL.
EXAMPLE:

DELTA TWO CHARLIE WUN WUN (THIS IS) ROMEO WUN
HOTEL WUN WUN

MESSAGE FOLLOWS

MESSAGE NUMBER WUN

TIME ZERO WUN ZERO ZERO ZERO WUN .ALFA . JULY
SEVEN EIGHT

FROM ROMEO WUN HOTEL WUN WUN

TO DELTA TWO CHARLIE WUN WUN

GROUP FIFE

BREAK

ALFA DELTA BRAVO LIMA DELTA ECHO ECHO ECHO
HOTEL MIKE NOVEMBER ROMEO DELTA OSCAR
NOVEMBER

BREAK

AUTHENTICATION IS LIMA LIMA (sent only as required)

OVER

d. Obtain an acknowledgement of the message from the distant
radio station along with a receipt time.

EXAMPLE:

ROMEO WUN HOTEL WUN WUN (THIS IS) DELTA TWO
CHARLIE WUN WUN - ROGER MESSAGE NUMBER WUN -
TIME - ZERO WUN ZERO ZERO WUN ZERO JULY SEVEN
EIGHT - OUT
Figure 1. Simple Net Diagram With Five-Word Encoded Message.

3. Receive a radiotelephone message. (Refer to ACP 125(D), para 307 thru 309, pp 3-8 thru 3-10 of C1 and ORIGINAL.)
   a. Reverse the procedures in performance measure 2 above.
   b. Insure that you copy the message as it is sent and that you place it in proper format before delivery.
c. Insure that you are using the correct decode set to decode the message by referring to your CEOI.

d. Request repetitions of the message according to ACP 125(D), paragraph 311, pages 3-12 through 3-15.

REFERENCES

Communications-Electronics Operation Instructions (CEOI).

ACP 125(D), Communication Instructions Radiotelephone Procedures, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).


TEC Lesson 936-061-0109-F, RTP, Part 2: Writing Down Messages Received by Radio.


TEC Lesson 936-061-0111-F, RTP, Part 4: Preparing Messages to be Sent.

TEC Lesson 936-061-0112-F, RTP, Part 5: Sending and Receiving Messages.


SKILL LEVEL 1

TASK

113-573-1002

Prepare a Message for Transmission in 16-Line Format

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. Your team chief will provide you with: ACP 124(C), ACP 125(D), ACP 126(B), and DA Form 173 (Joint Message Form) as required. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when you have prepared a given message for transmission in the proper 16-line message format according to performance measures 1 and 2, and figure 1 below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Prepare a given message in 16-line format for radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, and radio teletypewriter transmission. (Refer to fig 1; ACP 124(C), chap 1, sec II, para 112, pp 1-7 thru 1-9; ACP 125(D), chap 2, para 208 thru 219, pp 2-3 thru 2-9; and ACP 126(B), chap 1, sec II thru IV, para 103 thru 112, pp 1-3 thru 1-7.)

2. Insure correct 16 line message format has been used for mode of transmission. (Refer to fig 1; ACP 124(C), chap 1, sec II, para 111, pp 1-6; ACP 125(D), chap 2, para 207, p 2-2; and ACP 126(B), chap 2, sec IV, para 111, p 1-7.)

   a. Messages handled by radiotelegraph will be prepared for transmission in either PLAINRESS, ABBREVIATED PLAINRESS or CODRESS form, except when Commercial or IACO procedure is authorized.
Army Correspondence Course SSO 450, Basic Communications Principles.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4553-A, Authentication.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4554-E/A, Opening a Net.

TEC Lesson 936-061-0111-F, Preparing Messages to be Sent, Part IV.

TEC Lesson 936-061-0112-F, Sending and Receiving Messages, Part V.
TASK

113-573-4001

Encode and Decode Messages Using KTC-600D Tactical Operations Code

CONDITIONS
This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with a sample message, paper, pencil, and a KTC-600D Tactical Operations Code and with the set and time period you are to use. Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS
Task standard has been met when you have encoded and decoded a sample message using Tactical Operations Code KTC-600D according to performance measures 1 and 2 below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
1. Encode message. (Refer to CEOI and KTC-600D Tactical Operations Code.)

   a. Each set of the operations code is effective for a given time period, not to exceed 48 hours. Time of change will be directed in the CEOI (could be days of the month or any given operation).

   b. To encode, after writing out your message in plaintext, turn to the set used on that day. (See fig 1. On the 5th day of the month or operation, you would use set 3.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DAYS (of the month or operation as directed by the CEOI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 and 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SET</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DAYS (of the month or operation as directed by the CEOI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5 and 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7 and 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Sample Set Page for KTC-600D.

2-102
c. The encode portion of the operations code is made up of words and phrases, commonly used in tactical operations, which are arranged in alphabetical order as in a dictionary. To the left of each word or phrase is a three-letter code group which is the code for that word or phrase.

d. Perform the following procedures to encode words or phrases.

   (1) Find the word or phrase to be encoded.

   (2) Identify the three-letter code group located to the left of that word or phrase.

   (3) Write the three letter code group on a separate sheet of paper.

   (4) Repeat this procedure until the whole message is recorded as shown in figure 2.

```
(EXAMPLE)
Message: My location is near

(2)
EXI MOVEMENT
DMM MULTIPLE
ACB My

(2)
MWT My location is
XRF N
VBW N

NKH Napalm
JDH Near
IWR New

My Location is near.
MWT JDH
```

Figure 2. Sample Encode Page of KTC-600D.
2. Decode a received message. (Refer to CEOI and KTC-600D Tactical Operations Code.)

a. After receiving and writing down an encoded message, check the CEOI and turn to the code set in effect for that day.

b. The decode portion of the operations code is made up of a column of three-letter code groups arranged in alphabetical order (AAO, ABL, ABY, etc.) with a word or phrase located to the right of each.

c. To decode a received message, find the code group and write the word or phrase on a separate sheet of paper as shown in figure 3.

NOTE: You can save time when encoding or decoding a message by going in alphabetical order. (When encoding, look up all words/phrases starting with A, then B, etc. When decoding, look up all groups beginning with A, then B, etc.)

(EXAMPLE)

8Coded Message: MWT JDH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J</th>
<th>JCW</th>
<th>Here</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDH</td>
<td>Near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>Period (.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MWT</td>
<td>My location is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MWY</td>
<td>Convoy(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MXB</td>
<td>Effect-ed-ing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3. Sample Decode Page of KTC-600D.
REFERENCES

CEOI

Use KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code to Authenticate Transmissions and Encrypt/Decrypt Numbers and Grid Zone Letters

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with a CEOI, KAL-61B, KTC-1400 Numerical Code, paper, and pencil as required. Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when you have authenticated required transmission and encrypted/decrypted numbers and grid zone letters by use of the KAL-61B and KTC-1400 Numerical Code according to performance measures 1 through 7.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Set up for encrypting. (Refer to fig 1 and CEOI Item for Numerical Cipher Authentication System.)
   a. Randomly select any two letters (except Z) for message "SET INDICATOR" (SI). EXAMPLE: CP.
   b. Find the first letter "C" of the SI in the LINE INDICATOR COLUMN (1).
   c. Find the second letter "P" of the SI in the line indicated by the first letter. Letter to the right of the second SI letter is the SET LETTER (8).

   NOTE: If the second SI letter is the last letter in the line, then the first letter in the same line will be the SET LETTER.
d. Find SET LETTER "F" in LINE INDICATOR COLUMN.

e. Position READER GUIDE over line indicated by SET LETTER "F." Device is now ready for encrypting.

Figure 1. KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code.

2. Encrypt numbers. (Refer to fig 2 and CEOI Item for Numerical Cipher Authentication System.)
Figure 2. KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code.

a. Find number to be encrypted in PLAINTEXT NUMBERS (4) on
READER GUIDE (3). EXAMPLE: 572938.

b. Substitute for each number one of the CIPHER LETTERS (5)
grouped in the set line immediately below the number to be
encrypted. Continue to substitute letters from the same set
line until all numbers for that group are encrypted. EXAMPLE:
RNAMUS is one possibility. By using variants, others are
possible.

NOTE: Numbers will be encrypted one at a time in
the same order they appear in the message. A dif-
fferent cipher letter will be used for repeated num-
bers. If there are more than 15 numbers to be
encrypted in the same message, one SET INDICATOR
will be used for the first 15 numbers, and a differ-
ent SET INDICATOR will be used for each succeed-
ing group of 1 to 15 numbers. This must be done
because the encrypting of more than 15 numbers in
the same SET INDICATOR can seriously weaken the
security of the system.
3. Encrypt grid zone letters. (Refer to fig 3 and CE01 item for Numerical Cipher Authentication.)

Figure 3. KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code.

a. Find the first grid zone letter to be encrypted in PLAINTEXT LETTERS (6). EXAMPLE: N.

b. Substitute for that letter the cipher letter located in set line directly above the letter to be encrypted. EXAMPLE X.

c. Find the second grid zone letter to be encrypted in PLAINTEXT LETTERS (6). EXAMPLE: R.

d. Substitute for the second letter the cipher letter located in set line directly above the letter to be encrypted. EXAMPLE: G. The same set line will be used to encrypt both the grid zone letters and coordinates.

NOTE: Grid zone letters will be included in messages when they are necessary to the understanding of such messages. NO OTHER LETTERS WILL BE ENCRYPTED. If necessary to preclude misunderstanding, a statement may be made that grid zone letters are included in the message.
4. Complete encryption of grid zone letters and coordinates. (Refer to fig 4 and CEOI Item for Numerical Cipher Authentication.)

Figure 4. KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code.

a. This system is designed to be used with plaintext. Therefore, the arrangement and transmission of messages using this system will include both encrypted portions and plaintext portions. The encrypted portions of your message will be arranged as follows:

(1) The first two letters will be the SET INDICATOR letters. (NEVER TRANSMIT THE SET LETTERS.) EXAMPLE: CP. (This is transmitted as "I SET CHARLIE PAPA."
(2) If grid zone letters are included, the third and fourth letters of your transmission will be encrypted grid zone letters. EXAMPLE: XG. (This is transmitted as "XRAY GOLF").

(3) The remaining letters (including the third and fourth if grid zone letters are not included) will be encrypted numbers. EXAMPLE: RNAMUS. (This is transmitted as "ROMEO NOVEMBER ALFA MIKE UNIFORM SIERRA").

b. An encrypted, six-digit location which includes grid zone letters will consist of 10 letters, including the SET INDICATOR which is always the first 2 letters. The entire encrypted location would be transmitted as "I SET CHARLIE PAPA (Pause) XRAY GOLF ROMEO NOVEMBER ALFA MIKE UNIFORM SIERRA."

5. Decrypt grid zone letters and numbers. (Refer to fig 5 and CEOI Item for Numerical Cipher Authentication.)
Figure 5. KAL-61B with KTC-1400 Numerical Code.

a. Example of encrypted location: CP XG RNAMUS.

b. Find the SET LETTER "F" using the SET INDICATOR "CP" as described in performance measure 1.

c. Decipher the message beginning with the third letter "X" by substituting plaintext letters/numbers on the READER GUIDE (3) for the cipher letters.
6. Authenticate (challenge and reply). (Refer to fig 6 and CEOI Item for Numerical Cipher Authentication.)

Figure 6. Authentication Page Day 17 of KTC-1400.

a. Authentication will be best accomplished by moving the reader guide completely out of the way or else positioning it so as not to obscure the reply line.

b. Select any two letters (except Z) at random for challenge. EXAMPLE: KV.
c. Find the first letter "K" of challenge in LINE INDICATOR COLUMN.

d. Find the second letter "V" of challenge in the line indicated by the first letter. The correct reply is the cipher letter directly under the second letter "V" of the challenge.

NOTE 1: If the first letter of the challenge is "Y" indicating the last line of the table, the reply should be taken from the "A" line and will be the letter in the same position as the second letter of the challenge in the "Y" line. If the challenged party does not answer/reply within 5 seconds, but does reply correctly, challenge that party again using a different challenge.

NOTE 2: The called party will make the first challenge. Both the person making the challenge and the person being challenged must find the correct reply. The party making the call may then counter-challenge the called party using a different challenge.

7. Transmission authentication. (Refer to fig 7 and CEOI Item for Numerical Cipher Authentication System.)
INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSERTING CIPHER TABLE IN KAL 62

1. Place KAL 62 on a flat surface in front of you with the base down and rotate the cylinder until you can read the word "PUSH".
2. Rotate reader guide away from you so that it is out of the way.
3. With this instruction side of the cipher table face up, depress the cylinder at "PUSH" and insert the upper edge into the cylinder as far as the dotted line.
4. Using the right-hand knob, rotate the cylinder toward you (counterclockwise) so that cipher values are exposed.
5. Depress cylinder at "PUSH" and insert opposite edge into the same slot until paper fits snugly.
6. Adjust paper slightly to the right or left so that all letters on a line show through the reader guide as indicated in NAO 3.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSERTING CIPHER TABLE IN KAL 61

1. Unfasten flap at the bottom of device and bend back out of the way.
2. Slide the cipher table face up under the lips at the top and sides of the device.
3. Before refastening the flap, adjust cipher table so that the two register marks (Ø) at the bottom of the table will align precisely with the snaps when the flap is fastened.

TRANSMISSION AUTHENTICATION TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ø1</th>
<th>Ø2</th>
<th>Ø3</th>
<th>Ø4</th>
<th>Ø5</th>
<th>Ø6</th>
<th>Ø7</th>
<th>Ø8</th>
<th>Ø9</th>
<th>Ø10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>TH</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>GO</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>OI</td>
<td>LP</td>
<td>YD</td>
<td>HF</td>
<td>VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YK</td>
<td>PG</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>RC</td>
<td>IH</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>PP</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>YN</td>
<td>YW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF</td>
<td>PW</td>
<td>LX</td>
<td>QU</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>LJ</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>FI</td>
<td>EB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>JO</td>
<td>VQ</td>
<td>LA</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>KO</td>
<td>BW</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YX</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>FR</td>
<td>XH</td>
<td>FX</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>KG</td>
<td>DU</td>
<td>ZB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>JY</td>
<td>CV</td>
<td>BK</td>
<td>CI</td>
<td>PF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>UY</td>
<td>IQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZQ</td>
<td>XW</td>
<td>JH</td>
<td>IU</td>
<td>FW</td>
<td>OT</td>
<td>YP</td>
<td>DD</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WX</td>
<td>EG</td>
<td>EK</td>
<td>CK</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>JE</td>
<td>JS</td>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>EQ</td>
<td>DG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>XT</td>
<td>JA</td>
<td>GF</td>
<td>YH</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>LW</td>
<td>BR</td>
<td>LK</td>
<td>HK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YM</td>
<td>DZ</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>XQ</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>EF</td>
<td>DP</td>
<td>JX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>TQ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7. Transmission Authentication Table of KTC-1400.

a. One hundred Transmission Authentication digraphs have been provided in this system.

b. Digraphs are to be used in cases where authentication is required and it is not possible or desirable that the receiving station reply.
c. The Transmission Authentication Table consists of 10 numbered columns containing 10 digraphs each. Columns have been numbered to make the assignment of Transmission Authentication digraphs easier.

d. Numbered columns should be assigned by the Controlling Authority to selected communications nets within his cryptonet.

e. AUTHENTICATION DIGRAPHS WITHIN THE NUMBERED COLUMNS SHOULD BE USED ONLY ONCE AND ONLY WITHIN THE CONTROLLING AUTHORITY'S NET.

f. When it becomes necessary to use Transmission Authentication, the first or next unused digraph in the assigned column will be used.

NOTE: NEVER SELF-AUTHENTICATE using the KTC-1400. If self-authentication is required, use one of the two-letter digraphs found in the Transmission Authentication Table assigned to your unit.

REFERENCES

CEOI.
TASK

113-573-6001

Recognize Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) and Implement Electronic Counter-Countermeasures (ECCM)

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and--

1. Radio set.

2. Applicable operator's TM.

3. CEOI extract.

Supervision is normally available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when you have determined that EW is directed at your station, and you have employed ECCM for continued operation according to performance measures 1 through 4 below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine if ECM is being employed.

   a. Accidental or unintentional interference. (Refer to FM 32-30, chap 2, p 2-2.)

      (1) Friendly units on the same frequency.

      (2) Faulty components or circuits in the radio set.

      (3) Bad weather conditions.
(4) Poor insulators on high power electric lines.
(5) Nearby generator.
(6) Ignition noise from nearby vehicles.

b. Intentional interference. (Refer to FM 32-30, chap 6, p 6-1.)

(1) Meaconing — the process of altering navigational signals so that aircraft and ships do not arrive at the intended target or destination.

(2) Intrusion — the entrance of false information into friendly signal paths so that operators react to the enemy's tactical advantage.

(a) Imitative communications deception. (Refer to FM 32-30, chap 3, p 3-8.) Friendly communications networks are entered using call signs, radio procedures, and instructions to cause friendly forces to react for a tactical disadvantage.

(b) Nuisance intrusion. (Refer to FM 32-30, chap 3, p 3-10.) Friendly communications networks are entered in a preplanned effort to disrupt or at least confuse both voice and hard copy transmissions. Plaintext messages, random texts resembling cipher, or combinations of texts and headings taken from previous transmissions are received.

(3) Jamming — a signal transmitted for the purpose of jamming electronic emitters. The signal may be varied in amplitude, frequency, or pulse by an almost unlimited variety of modulating signals. Jamming is subtle enough that operators will often not know they are being jammed.

(a) Spot jamming — deliberate interference on a specific frequency or channel.

(b) Barrage jamming — simultaneous jamming of all receivers within the bandwidth of the jammer.
(4) Interference - any electrical or electronic noise or clutter whose source cannot be quickly and positively identified.

2. Initiate operator's procedures. (Refer to FM 24-1, app H, p H-1; FM 32-30, chap 2, pp 2-2 and 2-3.)

   a. Check the equipment ground to insure that the interference is not caused by a buildup of static electricity.

   b. Disconnect the antenna.

      (1) If the noise persists, the problem is within the radio receiver.

      (2) If the noise diminishes, then the noise is being received.

   c. Identify the type of noise.

      (1) Generator set operating nearby, check the grounding and line connections.

      (2) Atmospheric conditions.

         (a) Lightning.

         (b) Hot wind blowing in desert or arid areas.

      (3) Vehicle engine (gasoline, not diesel) running nearby, check the generator/alternator connections and spark plug wire shielding.

   d. Move the receiver, or re-orient the antenna, if possible, and listen or look for variations in the strength of the disturbance.

   e. Tune the receiver a few kilohertz above or below the normal frequency. If such detuning causes the intensity of the interfering signal to drop sharply, it can be assumed that the interference is the result of spot jamming.
3. Identify jamming signals. (Refer to FM 32-30, chap 2, pp 2-3 thru 2-6.)

NOTE: The word description of the different types of jamming signals have been asterisked (*) if that particular type of jamming signal can be unintentional.

**TYPES OF JAMMING SIGNALS**

*a. Babbled voice. This signal is composed of mixed voices engaged in simultaneous conversations, preferably in the same language, with voice characteristics similar to those found in the victims communications net.

*b. Tone. This signal is a single frequency of constant tone. It is used to jam manually-keyed Morse code, voice, and radio carrier circuits.

*c. Random-keyed Morse code. This signal is produced by keying a Morse signal at random and mixing the keyed signal with spark noise. It is effective against voice and Morse code communications.

*d. Pulse. This signal resembles the monotonous rumble of rotating machinery. Pulse jamming signals produce a nuisance effect on voice communications circuits.
e. Recorded sounds. Any audible sound, especially of a variable nature, that can be used to distract operators and disrupt communications circuits. Music, screams, applause, whistles, machinery noise, and laughter are examples.

f. Gulls. The gull signal is generated by a quick rise and slow fall of a variable audio frequency and is similar to the cry of a sea gull. It produces a nuisance effect on voice circuits.

g. Random noise. This is synthetic radio noise which is random in amplitude and frequency. It is similar to the normal background noise and can be used to degrade all types of signals.

h. Stepped Tones. These are tones transmitted in increasing pitch, producing an audible effect similar to the sound of bagpipes. Stepped tones are normally used against single-channel AM and FM voice circuits.

i. Random Pulse. Pulses of varying amplitude, duration, and rate are generated and transmitted to disrupt teletypewriter, radar, and all types of data transmission systems.
j. Spark. This signal is easily produced and is one of the most effective for jamming. Bursts are of short duration and high intensity, repeated at a rapid rate. The time required for receiver circuitry and the human ear to recover after each spark burst makes this signal effective in disrupting all types of radio communications.

k. Wobbler. The wobbler signal is a single frequency varied by a low and slowly varying tone. The result is a howling sound which causes a nuisance effect on voice communications.

l. Rotary. The rotary signal is produced by a low-pitched, slowly varying audio frequency, resulting in grunting sounds. It is used against voice communications.
4. Employ antijamming measures. (Refer to FM 24-1, app H, p H-1.)

NOTE: Antijamming measures have been designed to allow radio operators to work effectively through intentional interference. Regardless of the nature of the interfering signal, radio operators will not reveal in the clear the possibility or success of enemy jamming.

a. When jamming is suspected, the following antijamming measures will be taken:

(1) Remain calm.

(2) Continue to operate.

(3) Do not admit to being jammed and observe radio discipline at all times.

(4) Adjust the fine tuning, gain (or volume) control, bandwidth (or volume) control, bandwidth selector, crystal filter, and other controls peculiar to the equipment being used.

(5) Increase transmitter power.

(6) Re-orient or re-site the antenna; or change antenna polarization.

(7) Reduce transmission speed.

b. If antijamming measures are unsuccessful, the operator should contact the C-E officer and request a spare frequency.

c. Prepare and submit a report of the incident promptly, regardless of whether or not the radio operator is successful in working through the interference.

REFERENCES

FM 24-1 (HTF), Combat Communications, (How to Fight), Sep 76.

FM 32-30, Electronic Warfare, Tactics of Defense, Aug 76.
TASK

113-573-7001

Prepare an Interference (MIJI) Report

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with your station's CEOI, KAL-61B, Numerical Code KTC-1400, paper and pencil. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when you have completed preparation of the interference (MIJI) report according to performance measure 1.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Prepare the interference/MIJI Report.
   a. Refer to figure 1 for Interference/MIJI Report format.
   b. The report will contain the following information and will be prepared using the brevity list provided below. For security, these brevity list numbers must be encrypted in the numerical/authentication system (KAL 61B with KTC 1400 Numerical Code).

   (1) Item 1G - Victim designation and call sign:
       (a) Give the NCS the last letter of your call sign and your suffix.
       (b) This line need not be encrypted.

See Figure 1. Sample Interference/MIJI Report Format.
Figure 1. Sample Interference/MIJI Report format.
(2) Item 2 - Incident:

1. Meaconing
2. Intrusion
3. Jamming
4. Interference

(3) Item 3 - Operator's name and function.

(4) Item 5 - Nomenclature of equipment affected.

(5) Item 7 - Date/time (Z) coordinates MIJI began.

NOTE: Encrypt the station's grid coordinates. Grid zone letters need not be included and should only be included when they are necessary to clarify the location. If you include them, you must note the fact, or they may be confused with the encrypted coordinates.

(6) Item 11B - Frequency or channel affected.

NOTE: Encrypt the frequency (in MHz) or the channel affected.

(7) Item 12D - Type of emission or audio characteristics of MIJI:

5. Randomly keyed CW/RATT
6. Keyed CW
7. Stepped tones (bagpipes)
8. Modulated tone
9. Random noise/static
10. Gulls
11. Pulse
12. Wobbler
13. Unidentified voice, chatter, traffic or music
14. Friendly call sign, chatter, and/or traffic

(8) Item 15 - MIJI effectiveness: Using the scale 00/100, encrypt the estimated percentage of copy lost or the percentage of time radar/NAVAID was ineffective.

(9) Item 39 - Summarization - Effects of MIJI, ECCM action and any other comments.
c. In Item 39 include any additional information that might help C-E and intelligence officials to evaluate the MIJI. The type of mission, prevailing weather condition, how the affected frequency was being used, flight plan of the aircraft, and the duration of the MIJI, are examples of useful information. This portion may be a narrative explaining exactly what did happen.

d. Items 3 and 39 may be omitted when the report is transmitted electrically. However, a full written report should be forwarded to the C-E officer within 24 hours of the encrypted report.

REFERENCES

FM 24-16, Communications Electronics: Operations, Orders, Records, and Reports, Apr 78.

CEOI.
Use an Automated CEOI

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or garrison location. You will be provided with:

1. Automated CEOI (including command/staff package and appropriate extracts.)

2. Scratch paper.

3. Pencil.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when, in 5 minutes, you have used the Automated CEOI to determine your call sign, operating frequency, suffix item number identifier, and have entered a net in which you do not normally operate, in accordance with performance measures 1 through 5.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine call signs. (Refer to fig 1 and 2.)
   a. Find the call signs for a given unit/element (e.g. A CO, 1st PLT, 1-24 IN BN). Turn to the index, read down the left-hand column until you find the unit (major HQ) that you are looking for (1-24 IN BN). After you have found the unit, look in the right-hand column, under Item Number heading, to find the correct item number (fig 1). Select the appropriate CEOI extract and turn to that page (fig 2).

2-128
b. Determine the correct time period (fig 2). Using time period (01), look under the left-hand column to find the unit's call sign. After you have found the call sign for the unit (call sign for A CO, 1-24 IN BN is Z4G), find the suffix by reading down the column on the right-hand side of the page where you will find a limited listing of suffixes. Find the PLT/SCT PLT; located to the right is the two-digit suffix for 1 PLT SCT/PLT. You now have the five-character call sign for the A CO, 1st PLT 1-24 IN BN (Z4G10).

NOTE: The CEOI Extract for a particular unit, within a command, contains only a limited listing of suffixes. To find the complete listing you must use the command/staff package, portion of the CEOI.

![Figure 1. Sample CEOI Extract Page KSV 614 Series.](image-url)
Figure 2. Sample CEOI Extract Page KSV 614 Series.

2. Determine operating frequency.

**NOTE:** Frequencies are assigned to each radio net according to command/echelon.

a. Select the appropriate CEOI and extract.

b. To find the frequency for a given unit/element (for example: A CO, 1st PLT 1-24 IN BN), turn to the index of the CEOI and find the item number of the major organization you wish to communicate with (i.e., 1-24 IN BN). After finding the unit, look to the right for the item number (fig 1). Select the CEOI extract for the unit, turn to the correct page, for the given time period (01), the frequency for A CO, 1st PLT, 1-24 IN BN is 51.40 MHz.

3. Determine ITEM NUMBER IDENTIFIERS.

a. Unknown station call signs can be identified by use of ITEM NUMBER IDENTIFIER.
b. Each station should know the two-letter identifier for its own net for each time period. To find your ITEM NUMBER IDENTIFIER, follow these steps.

STEP 1: Go to the index of your CEOI (fig 3) and find the ITEM NUMBER IDENTIFIER and the page where it is located in the CEOI.

STEP 2: Turn to the correct page for identifiers in your CEOI (fig 4a) and read down the appropriate time period column until you find your CEOI item number. Then follow that line to the far left column of two-letter identifiers. This is your item number identifier for that time period. You will use this identifier when entering a net in which you do not normally communicate. When you enter such a net, you will be asked by the NCS to identify your station by referring to the item number identifier. Send this two-letter identifier. This provides the NCS of the other net with your CEOI item number, and by referring to that item, the NCS can readily identify your station.

![Sample CEOI Extract Page KSV 614 Series.](image)

Figure 3. Sample CEOI Extract Page KSV 614 Series.
Figure 4a. Sample CEOI Page KSV 614 Series.

Figure 4b. Sample CEOI Page KSV 614 Series.
4. Enter a net in which you do not normally operate.
   a. When entering a net in which you do not normally operate, use the following procedures:

   **SITUATION:** You are the driver/radio operator (suffix F, fig 5c) for the CDR, B CO, 1-24 IN BN, with a requirement to enter the 1-44 IN BN CMD net and send a message to the CDR, CO B, a net in which your commander does not normally communicate. (Time period is 01.) The 1-44 IN BN call sign is K7086 (fig 6 and fig 5b) and your CDR is V8W37 (fig 2 and fig 5a). The call sign for CDR, CO B is M2T37.

   **STEP 1:** Go to the index of your CEOI (fig 1 and 3), find the item and item number identifier page, turn to that page (fig 4b), and determine your two-letter identifier (CJ).

   **STEP 2:** Determine the operating frequency of the NCS of the 1-44 IN BN as described in performance measure 2 and call the NCS station:

   **EXAMPLE:** KILO SEVEN OSCAR EIGHT SIX (THIS IS) VICTOR EIGHT WHISKEY THREE SEVEN FOXTROT - REFER TO CHARLIE JULIETT - I HAVE TRAFFIC FOR MIKE TWO TANGO THREE SEVEN - REQUEST PERMISSION TO ENTER NET - OVER

   **STEP 3:** The NCS will require you to authenticate prior to giving you permission to enter the net. Refer to Task 113-573-4002 for correct explanation of authentication procedures. After permission is granted to enter the net, contact the station for which you have traffic, and send your message.

   b. Upon completion of your message, advise the NCS that you are leaving his net. You may or may not be required to authenticate your departure.
5. Determine identification of an unknown station. To determine the identification of an unknown station, by use of item number identifiers, use the following procedure:

SITUATION: You have just received a call from an unknown station. The individual identified the station by using the call sign of C4A91 and stated that his item number identifier is AJ. It is time period (02) and the individual authenticated correctly when you challenged the station. To find out who the individual is, perform the following steps:

STEP 1: Go to your CEOI index (fig 3) and locate the page of ITEM NUMBER IDENTIFIERS. Turn to that page (fig 4a), then, look down the left-hand column until you find the two-letter item number identifier (AJ), follow this column across to time period 02, this will give you the correct CEOI item number of the unknown unit (3).

STEP 2: Turn to the CEOI item number page for the station calling (3) (fig 6). Look under the correct time period (02) for the first three characters of the unknown call sign (G4A). You find this then to be the 214 SIG BN.

STEP 3: To determine who in the 214 SIG BN is calling you, look at the last two characters of the call sign (91). Go to the CEOI item for SUFFIXES, time period 02 (fig 5a), read down the correct time period column until you find the last two characters. You can now determine the identity of the unknown station to be S2 of the 214 SIG BN.

Figures 5a thru 5c and 6. Sample CEOI
SKILL LEVEL 1

Figure 5a. Sample CEOI Page KSV 614 Series.

Figure 5b. Sample CEOI Page KSV 614 Series.
REFERENCES

None.

2-136
TASK
551-721-1007

Perform Before-Operation Maintenance

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison by all vehicle operators without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle, applicable vehicle technical manual (TM), BII (basic issue items), DA Form 2404, logbook, and pen or pencil.

STANDARDS

You must perform before-operation maintenance in accordance with applicable vehicle TM. You must inspect the vehicle and record all faults not correctable within the operator’s level of maintenance on DA Form 2404 within 45 minutes. This time does not include time spent on correcting faults found.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Check general condition of vehicle exterior.
2. Check tires for damage and inflate, as necessary.
3. Check for fuel, oil, and water leaks.
4. Drain fuel filters.
5. Check fuel tanks for contamination, fuel level, and strainer in filter necks.
6. Check surge tank/radiator for coolant level.
7. Check engine oil level.
8. Check engine components.

9. Check battery fluid level, condition of box, clamps, and hold down frame.

10. Clean light lenses, reflectors, and check operation.

11. Insure all appropriate publications are with vehicle and are up-to-date.

12. Check horn for proper operation.

13. Check engine idle speed and listen for unusual noises.

14. Check operation of instruments.

15. Check clutch for minimum and maximum free travel.

16. Check steering for unusual free play and binding.

17. Check power steering reservoir oil level.

18. Check service and handbrakes for proper free travel and adjustments.

19. Check transmission and transfer selector levers action.

20. Check winch for proper oil level, condition of cable, hook and shear pin.

21. Check fifth wheel mounting, operation of locking plunger lever, plunger, and coupling jaws.

REFERENCES


TM 9-2320-211-10, Operator's Manual for Truck, Chassis: 5-Ton, 6 x 6, M39, 30 Nov 77.

TM 9-2320-260-10, Operator's Manual for Truck: 5-Ton, 6 x 6, M809 Series (Diesel); Truck, 30 Nov 77.


TF 55-4247, Truck, Utility, ⅛-Ton M151A2-Characteristics and Handling.
CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison by all vehicle operators without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle, applicable vehicle TM, BII (basic issue items), DA Form 2404, logbook, and pen or pencil.

STANDARDS

You must check any unusual noise, vibration, or instrument reading, and correct all deficient items that are within the operator’s level of maintenance and record all others on DA Form 2404.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Check instruments for normal engine operation.

2. Check clutch for drag, noise, chatter, grab, slippage, and clashing of gears.

3. Check steering for unusual free play, binding, wander or shimmey.

4. Check brakes for braking effect, feel, side pull, noise, and chatter.

5. Check transmission for unusual noise, vibration, stiffness, or tendency to slip out of gear.

6. Check winch for proper operation.

7. Check vehicle components; check for unusual noises in cab, body, wheels, exhaust system, powertrain and attachments. Tighten any loose assembly or mounting bolts.

8. Check engine oil and coolant level at halts. Add oil or coolant if necessary.
9. Check tires at halts for penetrating objects, objects between duals, and loss of air. Remove penetrating objects, objects between duals, add air, and tighten lug nuts if necessary.

REFERENCES


TM 9-2320-209-10, Operator’s Manual for 2½-Ton, 6 x 6, w/w, M44 Series Chassis, Truck, 8 Feb 65.

TM 9-2320-211-10, Operator’s Manual for Truck, Chassis: 5-Ton, 6 x 6, M39, 30 Nov 77.


TM 9-2320-260-10, Operator’s Manual for Truck: 5-Ton, 6 x 6, M809 Series (Diesel): Truck, 30 Nov 77.

Perform After-Operation Maintenance

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison by all vehicle operators without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle, applicable vehicle TM, BII (basic issue items), DA Form 2404, logbook, and pen or pencil.

STANDARDS

You must correct all deficient items that are within operator’s level of maintenance, and record all others on DA Form 2404.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Visually check general condition of vehicle.

2. Remove all penetrating objects from tires, gage tires and correct if required.

3. Visually check under vehicle for coolant, engine oil, fuel, gear oil, or brake fluid leaks.

4. Visually check fuel tanks for contamination and fuel level. Insure fuel strainer in filler necks is clean. Drain and/or fill as required.

5. Check coolant level in surge tank radiator; fill as required. Check hoses.

6. Check engine oil for contamination and level. Drain and/or fill as required.

7. Check belts, lines, covers, connections, and linkage for apparent damage. Check alternator and starter for mounting condition and secureness of wires and cables.

8. Insure that all manuals, lubrication orders, and forms are with vehicle. Insure that logbook entries are correct and up-to-date.

9. Check operation of handbrake to insure that it can be applied and released. Check handbrake level for adjustment; adjust as required.
10. Check for excessive heat in vehicle assemblies.

11. Drain air reservoirs.

12. Clean vehicle, fill fuel tank, stow and secure equipment, lubricate as required.

REFERENCES


TM 9-2320-211-210, Operator's Manual for Truck, Chassis: 5-Ton, 6 x 6, M39, 30 Nov 77.


TM 9-2320-260-10, Operator’s Manual for Truck: 5-Ton, 6 x 6, M809 Series (Diesel): Truck, 30 Nov 77.

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison by all vehicle operators without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary item of equipment is a vehicle.

STANDARDS

You must operate vehicle in accordance with local traffic regulations, rules of the road, and safety factors outlined in the unit SOP. Vehicle must start moving and continue to move through all gears with a smooth fluid motion.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Start engine.
2. Warm engine to proper operating temperature.
3. Depress clutch pedal.
4. Shift into low gear (always when starting vehicle to move).
5. Check inside/outside rearview mirrors.
6. Check blind spots and give signals.
7. Release clutch pedal, pausing when it takes hold.
8. Recheck mirrors for traffic.
11. Depress accelerator.
12. If moving forward, continue to smoothly shift up using clutch and gearshift until last gear is engaged as appropriate.

REFERENCES


2-144
CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison by all vehicle operators without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary item of equipment is a vehicle.

STANDARDS

You must park vehicle so that front and rear wheels are an equal distance from the curb and no more than a foot from the curb.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Select a large enough space.
2. Give hand signal for stopping.
3. Pull vehicle alongside vehicle in the space ahead of your intended space.
5. Turn steering wheel to the right.
6. Back vehicle until about 45° angle to the curb.
7. Straighten front wheels.
8. Turn steering wheel hard to the left.
9. Back slowly into the space.
10. Divide space equally.
11. Turn off engine.
12. Set handbrake.
13. Place transmission shifting lever in reverse gear/automatic transmission to park.
(a) LINE UP WITH CAR AHEAD.

(b) TURN WHEEL SHARPLY TO RIGHT.

(c) TURN WHEEL SHARPLY LEFT WHILE BACKING.

(d) FINAL ALIGNMENT.

Parking parallel to a curb.

REFERENCES

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition through varying terrain, without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are a vehicle and basic issue items (BII).

STANDARDS

You must operate vehicle in a safe manner without damage to the vehicle and without getting stuck.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Negotiate vehicle through ditches.
2. Negotiate vehicle through gullies and ravines.
3. Negotiate vehicle through woods and rocky terrain.
4. Negotiate vehicle through streams (fording).
5. Negotiate vehicle through mud and swamps.

REFERENCES

SKILL LEVEL 1

TASK

551-721-1016

Drive Vehicle in Motor March or Convoy

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison, under the control of a convoy commander, and under all weather conditions, day or night. Necessary items of equipment are a vehicle and flashlight.

STANDARDS

Vehicle must be operated in accordance with specific instructions issued by convoy commander. You must be able to receive and relay hand signals.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Utilize the speedometer multiplier as prescribed by the convoy commander in order to maintain proper vehicle interval unless designated by civil authorities.

2. Receive and relay signals used in convoy operations both day and night.

3. Recognize and obey highway warning and regulatory signs.

REFERENCES


FM 55-31, Army Motor Transport Units, 1 Jun 72, app K.
REGULATORY SIGNS

International traffic signs
REGULATORY SIGNS

THE TWO SIGNS SHOWN HERE WILL APPEAR WHERE BICYCLES ARE RESTRICTED FROM ROADWAYS AND WHERE SEPARATE PATHS FOR BICYCLES ARE PROVIDED. A GUIDE SIGN, WITH THE BICYCLE SYMBOL, IS ALSO BEING USED TO DIRECT BICYCLISTS TO PERMISSIBLE ROUTES.

International traffic signs
REGULATORY SIGNS

NO RIGHT TURN

NO TRUCKS

KEEP RIGHT

NO PASSING ZONE

International traffic signs
WARNING SIGNS

SCHOOL CROSSING

PEDESTRIAN CROSSING

SLIPPERY WHEN WET

HILL

International traffic signs
WARNING SIGNS

RED
YELLOW
GREEN

SIGNAL AHEAD

MERGE

International traffic signs

SCHOOL

2-153
WARNING SIGNS

TWO WAY TRAFFIC

DIVIDED HIGHWAY

DIVIDED HIGHWAY ENDS

12'-6"

LOW CLEARANCE

International traffic signs
International traffic signs
Signals given by traffic control personnel
SKILL LEVEL 1

Driver hand signals

RIGHT
TURN

LEFT
TURN

STOP
OR
SLOW
1. **Open up (extend distance between vehicles.**)
   Extend left arm horizontally to the side, palm to the front, then move arm downward to an angle 45° below horizontal. Repeat several times.

2. **Close up.** Extend the left arm sideward to the horizontal, palm up, and raise it to the vertical. Repeat several times.

3. **Pass and keep going.** Extend left arm horizontally to the side, palm to the front, and describe large circles to the front by rotating arm clockwise from the elbow.

4. **Move in reverse.** Face the unit being signaled and raise hand to shoulder level in front of the body, palm to the front; extend arm forward to the full extent in a pushing motion, keeping the palm to the front.

Convoy signals given from a vehicle
Day motor march hand and arm signals
CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition under the supervision of a squad leader/platoon sergeant and with assistance from at least three individuals. It may be performed under all weather conditions, day or night. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle, drape net, basic issue items (BII), burlap, and shelter halves.

STANDARDS

You must camouflage the vehicle to avoid detection from air/ground, using the procedures listed below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Place vehicle under natural vegetation.

2. Cover all vehicle parts that are likely to cast a reflection with natural or artificial material.

3. Assure color and texture blend with the surrounding area.

4. Brush and cover tracks of vehicles.

5. Avoid all visible movement when under enemy observation.

6. Utilize drape net for camouflage and concealment of vehicles as depicted in the following illustrations.
Drape net position diagonally over vehicle
CROSS-SECTION OF NET ERECTED OVER VEHICLE

**CAUTION:** if this space between net and vehicle is not maintained, net will not conceal.

Saplings with tops padded with dark cloth.

Canvas flap lowered to hide the shadow.

Stagger poles to disrupt straight lines.

Lights covered with brush, windshield with blanket or tarpaulin.

-Break up recognizable shadows with brush.
-Net held taut by stakes.

Net erected over vehicle

Placing and driving intermediate stakes along the edges of the drape net
Net folding procedure

REFERENCES

CONCLUSIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition without direct supervision or assistance, and under all weather conditions at night. Necessary item of equipment is a vehicle.

STANDARDS

You must move from one location to another under blackout conditions without causing damage to vehicle, injury to personnel, or without being detected by following the procedures listed below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insure blackout lights are operational.

2. Lower windshield.

3. Drive at reduced speed.

4. Observe the rear blackout lights of the vehicles ahead to maintain proper intervals (60 to 180 feet).

REFERENCES

Front blackout marker lights
Rear blackout marker lights

MORE THAN 180 FEET

BETWEEN 180 AND 60 FEET

LESS THAN 60 FEET
CONSIDATIONS

Task will be performed in a tactical field condition without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions, day or night. Necessary items of equipment are a vehicle and a weapon.

STANDARDS

You must take immediate action in response to the given situation, following the applicable steps below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Maintain movement.
2. Attempt to drive out of the "kill zone."
3. If your vehicle becomes disabled, dismount and get on another vehicle still operating.
4. If unable to mount another vehicle, take cover and return fire on enemy.
5. If you have not entered the "kill zone," dismount and take up defensive position.
6. Comply with all instructions as directed by your supervisors.
7. Identify passive defense measures against attack or ambush.

REFERENCES


TASK

551-721-1021

Take Passive Defense Measures Against Air Attacks

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a tactical field condition or in garrison without direct supervision or assistance. It may be performed under all weather conditions, day or night. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle, basic issue items (BII), blankets, burlap, and shelter half.

STANDARDS

You must be able to successfully avoid detection of position from the air.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Place vehicle under natural vegetation.

2. Cover all vehicle parts that are likely to cast a reflection with natural or artificial material.

3. Assure color and texture blend with the surrounding area.

4. Brush and cover tracks of vehicles.

5. Avoid all visible movement when under enemy observation.

REFERENCES


FM 55-31, Army Motor Transport Units, 1 Jun 72, app H.
TASK

551-721-1028

Perform Vehicle Self-Recovery Using Winch

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition without direct supervision or assistance and under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle with winch, tow chain, snatch block, and suitable anchor.

STANDARDS

You must recover vehicle without causing damage to the vehicle or injury to personnel, using the following procedures.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Select or construct anchor.
2. Attach snatch block to anchor with vehicle tow chain.
3. Run winch cable through snatch block back.
4. Place transmission shifting lever in neutral.
5. Place transfer case in neutral.
7. Place power takeoff lever in low or high range.
8. Take up cable slack gradually.
9. Pull truck forward with its winch until vehicle is free.

REFERENCES


TASK

551-721-1029

Prepare Vehicle for Movement/Shipment

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison under general supervision of a squad leader/platoon sergeant and under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are: vehicle, banding equipment, plywood, and basic issue items (BII).

STANDARDS

Procedures listed below must be completed in sequence.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Perform operator's maintenance.
2. Reduce vehicle's configuration in accordance with TM 55-310, chap 10.
3. Secure cargo and equipment on vehicle in accordance with TM 55-450-15.
4. Load vehicle on transporting source in accordance with TM 55-450-15.
5. Secure vehicle on transporting source.

REFERENCES

FM 55-15, Transportation Reference Data, 23 Feb 68, C1 thru 3.

TM 55-310, Motor Transport Operations, 14 Feb 69, C1 and 2, chap 10.

Truck, ⅔-ton, marked and equipment secured for shipment (side view).

Truck, ¾-ton, marked and equipment secured for shipment (front view).
Truck, 2 ½-ton, with equipment secured for shipment (rear view).
Fill Out SF 91 (Operator's Report of Motor Vehicle Accident)

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or in garrison by all operators involved in a motor vehicle accident. Task may be performed without supervision or assistance under all weather conditions. Necessary items of equipment are: SF 91 and pen or pencil.

STANDARDS

You must complete all required portions of SF 91, utilizing steps below. All entries must be legible and detailed to give a clear picture of exactly what happened.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

The following information is to be entered in appropriate sections on SF 91:

1. Department or agency.
2. Name and location of organization.
3. Operator involved in accident.
4. Time and place of accident.
5. Your vehicle.
6. Other vehicle and property involved in accident.
7. Persons injured.
8. Occupants in your vehicle.
9. Occupants in other vehicle.
10. Witnesses and police.
11. The accident.
12. Events after accident.
13. Other vehicle and property.
16. Signature of operator.
17. Date SF 91 prepared.

REFERENCES

### Operator’s Report of Motor Vehicle Accident

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**12th TRANSPORTATION COMPANY (MDM TRK), ADP46**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPERATOR</th>
<th>Bowman, John R.</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>E3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE NUMBER OR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER</td>
<td>SSN 219-02-7504</td>
<td>OPERATOR’S GOVT. PERMIT NUMBER</td>
<td>USA-17-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOME ADDRESS</td>
<td>213 Penniman Rd, Williamsburg, VA 23185</td>
<td>TELEPHONE (Home)</td>
<td>220-0071</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATE AND DAY OF ACCIDENT** | 1 APRIL 1975 MONDAY |
**TIME** | 1045 HRS |
**HOURS ON DUTY PRIOR TO ACCIDENT** | 3 |
**PLACE OF ACCIDENT** | 1 MILE SOUTH OF PANZER KASERNE AT JUNCTION OF RT 14 AND ROMER STR |
**FROM WHAT PLACE TO WHAT PLACE WERE YOU GOING** | PANZER KASERNE TO PATCH BARRACKS |
**FOR WHAT PURPOSE** | SUPPLY RUN |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAKE</th>
<th>M35A1, 2 1/2-TON 6X6</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>CARGO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REGISTRATION NUMBER OR OTHER IDENTIFICATION</td>
<td>463282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEFT REAR TIRE CUT**

**OPERATOR’S ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF DAMAGE** | $65.00 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAKE</th>
<th>FORD</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>4-DR SEDAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR</td>
<td>1975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR'S STATE PERMIT NUMBER</td>
<td>NY897963-USAEREUR 0920Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR'S HOME ADDRESS</td>
<td>APT 845 Boeblingen, Ger ADP46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATOR'S ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF DAMAGE</td>
<td>$220.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER VEHICLE OR PROPERTY DAMAGED (Describe)**

**NONE**

---

Example of Operator’s Report of Motor Vehicle Accident
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAPES</th>
<th>HOME ADDRESSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFC LARRY V. WILLIAMS</td>
<td>12TH TRANSPORTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Co, APO 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WITNESSES AND POLICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLICE OFFICER</th>
<th>BADGE NO.</th>
<th>PRECINCT OR NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFC JACK L. BROWN</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>3897 MP BN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YOUR VEHICLE</th>
<th>OTHER VEHICLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH ON ROMER STR</td>
<td>EAST ON RT 14 TURNING INTO ROMER STR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIRECTION OF TRAVEL</th>
<th>DIRECTION OF TRAVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH ON ROMER STR</td>
<td>EAST ON RT 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURNING INTO ROMER STR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIDE OF STREET OR HIGHWAY</th>
<th>SIDE OF STREET OR HIGHWAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT</td>
<td>RIGHT CENTER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPROXIMATE SPEED (Mile per hour)</th>
<th>APPROXIMATE SPEED (Mile per hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOPPED</td>
<td>15 MPH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONDITION OF ROADWAY</th>
<th>WEATHER</th>
<th>TYPE OF ROADWAY</th>
<th>OTHER INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WET</td>
<td>RAIN</td>
<td>STONE BLOCKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*STOP SIGN LOCATED ON ROMER STR AS INDICATED BY "X"*
Example of Operator's Report of Motor Vehicle Accident
I was driving south on Romer Str.,
I stopped at the intersection of
RT 14 to check traffic. While still
halted I saw a sedan approaching
from my right on RT 14. Just before
reaching Romer Str. the sedan
driver gave a signal that he was
going to turn right into Romer Str.
As he made his turn, his car slide
to the left and struck the left
rear tire of my truck.

Was vehicle equipped with seat belts? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, were they in use at time of accident? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Signature of Operator: John A. Driscoll 1 April 1975

Have you answered all questions as completely as possible?
TASK
551-721-1031

Fill Out DD Form 518 (Accident Identification Card)

CONDITIONS

Task will normally be performed in a field condition or garrison by all vehicle operators involved in an accident. Task may be performed under all weather conditions without supervision or assistance. Necessary items of equipment are: DD Form 518 and pen or pencil.

STANDARDS

You must complete all required portions of DD Form 518, utilizing steps listed below. All entries must be legible.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

The following information is to be entered in appropriate blocks on DD Form 518.

1. Date of accident.
2. Make and type of vehicle.
3. Registration number.
4. Driver’s name.
5. Social security number.
6. Grade.
7. Organization.

REFERENCES

**ACCIDENT—IDENTIFICATION CARD**

Any correspondence regarding accident should be addressed to:

**COMMANDING GENERAL**
Ft Eustis, Virginia

---

**MAKE REFERENCE TO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE OF ACCIDENT</th>
<th>27 AUGUST, 1976</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAKE AND TYPE OF VEHICLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2½ Ton 6X6 Cargo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGISTRATION NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4C 3282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRIVER (Last name—first name—initial)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEVANS, BILLY J.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE NO.</th>
<th>GRADe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSN 211-01-0186</td>
<td>PFC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORGANIZATION**

112th Trans Co

---

Example of Accident Identification Card
CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/PRC-77(25).
2. TM 11-5820-667-12.
3. Handset H-189/GR.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 3 minutes, the battery has been installed in the battery box and radio without causing damage to the battery or radio, the antenna is erected, handset is connected and the radio set is ready to be aligned and operated in accordance with performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insert battery. (Refer to fig 1 and TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 2, para 2-4, p 2-2.)

   a. Do not install Battery BA-4386 until you are certain air vent in battery box is operational. With valve depressed, air should pass from outside, and when valve is closed, air should not flow. Be sure to tighten the pressure test screw and the pressure relief valve prior to installing battery.
b. When you place battery in battery box, DO NOT BREAK floating connector.

   CAUTION: Remove the battery when the equipment is not in use for more than 1 day.

2. Erect Antenna AT-892/PRC-25. Do not remove plastic locking device on threads of connector. (Refer to TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 2, para 2-6a, p 2-5.)

3. Erect Antenna AT-271A/PRC. (Refer to TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 2, para 2-6b, p 2-5.)

   WARNING: When you install this antenna, be certain you have a clear overhead to avoid contact with electrical wires.

4. Attach Handset H-189/GR to either audio connector on radio.

---

Figure 1. Installing Battery in Receiver-Transmitter.
REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 201-113-4501-F, Preparation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 for Operation, Part I, Installation.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 735 Operation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 (SOJT).
TASK

113-587-2001

Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25.
2. TM 11-5820-667-12 or TM 11-5820-398-12.
3. CEOI.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 3 minutes, the radio set has been aligned in accordance with the requirements in figure 1, and the radio set has been placed into and taken out of operation in accordance with performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine operating frequency from current CEOI.

2. Set frequency using megahertz (MHz) and kilohertz (kHz) tuning control knobs. (Refer to fig 1 and TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 3, para 3-2, pp 3-1 thru 3-4.)

3. Perform stopping procedures. (Refer to fig 1 and TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 3, para 3-5, p 3-5.)
TO OPERATE SET

A. THE NUMBERS OF STEPS 1 THROUGH 6 BELOW RELATE TO NUMBERS ON THE DIAGRAM.

(1) INSTALL THE ANTENNA REQUIRED FOR THE TYPE OF OPERATION IN THE ANT MOUNT.

(2) ATTACH HANDSET H-189/GR TO EITHER AUDIO CONNECTOR.

(3) TURN THE FUNCTION SWITCH TO ON.

(4) TURN THE BAND SWITCH TO THE DESIRED OPERATING FREQUENCY BAND.

(5) TURN THE MC TUNING AND KC TUNING CONTROL KNOBS UNTIL THE DESIRED FREQUENCY APPEARS IN THE CHANNEL DIAL (7).

(6) TURN THE VOLUME CONTROL TO 4.

(7) PRESS THE HANDSET H-189/GR PUSH-TO-TALK SWITCH AND SPEAK INTO HANDSET. RELEASE THE PUSH-TO-TALK SWITCH TO LISTEN.

(8) ADJUST THE VOLUME CONTROL (6) FOR A DESIRABLE SOUND LEVEL.

(9) TO REDUCE THE RUSHING NOISE WHEN NO SIGNAL IS BEING RECEIVED, TURN SWITCH (3) TO SQUELCH.

TO TURN SET OFF

B. TURN THE FUNCTION SWITCH (3) TO OFF.

Figure 1. Condensed Operating Instructions for Radio Set AN/PRC-77.
REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 201-113-4502-F, Preparation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 for Operation, Part II, Operational Checks.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4503-F, Preparation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 for Operation, Part III, PRE-SETS.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4545-A, Maintain Circuit Log and Operator's Number Sheet.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4550-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part I, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4551-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part II, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4552-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Establishing a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4553-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Authentication.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4554-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Opening a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4555-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Free and Directed Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4556-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Message Format, Part I.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4557-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Message Format, Part II.

Army Correspondence Course SSO 470, The CEOI.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 735, Operation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 (SOJT).
TASK

113-587-3001

Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance on Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Your supervisor will provide you with:

1. AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25.
2. Lint-free cloth.
3. Cleaning compound.
4. Battery BA-4386/U.
5. Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet (DA Form 2404).

Supervision and assistance are available.

STANDARDS

You must perform operator's preventive maintenance on Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25 and complete DA Form 2404 with no errors in accordance with performance measures 1 through 3 within 10 minutes.

WARNING 1: Remove battery when radio set is not to be used for one or more days.

WARNING 2: The fumes of Trichloroethane are toxic. Provide ventilation when used. Do not use near open flames, exposure converts the fumes to a highly toxic and dangerous gas.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Perform operator's daily preventive maintenance checks and services. (TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 4, para 4-4, p 4-2.)
a. Check to see that the equipment is complete.

b. Remove dust, dirt, and moisture from channel window and equipment surface.

c. Check all controls.

d. Inspect battery for leakage, corrosion, and swelling.

e. Perform the steps in the operational checklist.

2. Perform operator's weekly preventive maintenance checks and services. (TM 11-5820-667-12, chap 4, para 4-5, p 4-2.)

a. Inspect the handset cord.

b. Inspect canvas.

c. Inspect antennas.

d. Inspect gasket on Battery Box CY-2562/PRC-25 for damage.

3. Complete DA Form 2404. (TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4, p 3-4.)

a. Record faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct.

b. Submit completed DA Form 2404 to your team chief.

REFERENCES


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Receiver-Transmitter RT-246/VRC.
2. Receiver R-442/VRC.
3. Antenna AS-1729/VRC.
4. Vehicle with mounts, antenna, and matching unit installed.
5. TM 11-5820-401-12.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the components of the radio are installed in their mounts without causing damage to the components or mounts, the antennas are erected, all cable connections are made and the radio is ready to be aligned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 7.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insure POWER switches of Receiver-Transmitter RT-246/VRC and Receiver R-442/VRC are in the OFF position. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b, p 2-3.)

2. Clean surface of Mount MT-1029/VRC and MT-1898/VRC and remove electrical connector covers from radio receptacles. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5a(6), para 2-6a, pp 2-3 and 2-4.)
Figure 1. Mountings MT-1029/VRC and MT-1898/VRC.

3. Check cabling of Radio Set AN/VRC-12. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, p 2-28, fig 2-20.)

   a. Insure all cables are present.

   b. Cable radio set major components.

See Figure 2. Typical Cabling Diagram for AN/VRC-12.
Figure 2. Typical Cabling Diagram for AN/VRC-12.

4. Insure RETRANS switch of Control, Radio Set C-2299/VRC is in the OFF position. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-12, pp 3-13 and 3-14.)

2-191
5. Insert receiver-transmitter and receiver into mounts. (Refer to figs 3 and 4, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b (1), 2-6a(1), pp 2-3 and 2-4.)

Figure 3. Receiver-Transmitter, Radio RT-246/VRC Installed on Mounting MT-1029/VRC.
Figure 4. Receiver R-442(*)/VRC, Installed on Mounting MT-1898/VRC.

a. Tighten MOUNTING CLAMPS of MT-1029/VRC.

b. Tighten MOUNTING CLAMP of MT-1848/VRC.

6. Complete cabling of audio accessories. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b(2) thru (7), para 2-6a (2) thru (4), pp 2-3 and 2-4.)
7. Erect Antenna AS-1729/VRC. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-7, pp 2-5 thru 2-8.)
   a. Cable Antenna AS-1729/VRC and auxiliary receiver antenna.
   b. Use antenna tie-down assemblies to secure antennas.
   c. Tie antenna down so that personnel are not endangered (not less than 9 feet vertical height).
   d. Place antenna tip caps on antennas.

REFERENCES


Army Correspondence Course SSO 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12 (SOJT).

TC 11-4, Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Set, Apr 77.

TC 11-6, Grounding Techniques, Sep 76.
INSTALLATION OF RADIO SET AN/VRC-46

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/VRC-46.
2. Antenna AS-1729/VRC or Antenna AT-912/VRC.
3. M151 1/4-Ton Series Truck with mounts and matching unit installed.
4. TM 11-5820-401-12.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

Figure 1. Radiation Warning Hazard Label.
STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 5 minutes, the radio is installed in its mount without causing damage to the radio or mount, the antenna is erected, all cable connections are made, and the radio set is ready to be aligned and operated in accordance with performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insure POWER switch on receiver-transmitter is OFF. (Refer to fig 2 and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec 2, para 2-5, p 2-3.)

![Figure 2. Receiver-Transmitter, Radio RT-524/VRC.](image)

2. Clean surface of Mount MT-1029/VRC, and remove electrical connector cover from radio receptacle. (Refer to fig 3 and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5a(6), p 2-3.)
Figure 3. Mounting MT-1029/VRC, Parts Identification.

3. Insert receiver-transmitter into MT-1029/VRC. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b(1), p 2-3.)

WARNING: The receiver-transmitters weigh over 50 pounds. Use extreme care when handling them to protect yourself from injury or to protect the equipment from damage. Never lift or carry the receiver-transmitter by one handle.
4. Tighten MT-1029/VRC clamps to keep radio from falling out during mobile operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b(1), p 2-3.)

5. Complete cabling. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b(2) thru (7), p 2-3.)

6. Erect Antenna AS-1729/VRC or AT-912/VRC. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-7, pp 2-5 thru 2-8.)

   NOTE: Apply a little graphite grease to the threads of the antenna sections. This insures easy removal and prevents the sections from seizing if they are rarely removed.

   a. Use antenna tiedown assembly to secure antenna to forward part and above the top of vehicle. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, para 2-7c.)

   b. Tie it so that personnel are not endangered (not less than 9 feet vertical height).

   c. Place antenna tip cap on antenna.

REFERENCES


Army Correspondence Course SSO 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12 (SOJT).

TC 11-4, Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Set, Apr 77.

TC 11-6, Grounding Techniques, Sep 76.
TASK

113-587-1005

Install Radio Set AN/VRC-49

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given --

1. AN/VRC-49.
2. Vehicle with mounting facilities installed.
3. CEOI Extract.
4. Initiated DA Form 2404.

Supervision is normally available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when the AN/VRC-49 has been correctly mounted, connected, and an operational test made in accordance with performance measures 1 through 5 within 15 minutes.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

CAUTION: Before installing the radio in, or removing it from the radio mount, turn off the radio POWER switches in the system.

WARNING: The receiver-transmitters are compact and heavy (over 50 pounds). Use care in handling them to protect personnel from serious injury and the equipment from damage.
Figure 1. Typical Cabling Diagram for AN/VRC-49
CAUTION 1: Do not lay the receiver-transmitter on the back. This may damage the blower assembly. Lay it on one side.

CAUTION 2: When pulling a receiver-transmitter from the MT-1029/VRC, grasp both guards (or handles) to pull the unit from the radio mount, and continue to use both hands to lift and carry the unit. NEVER CARRY OR LIFT THE RECEIVER-TRANSmitter BY ONLY ONE OF THE GUARDS (OR HANDLES).

1. Mount each receiver-transmitter. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 1, p 53; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 1, p 73.)

   a. Insure mount is clean.

   b. Remove receptacle cover and insure that the chain is not caught between guide pin and receptacle.

   c. Insure that grounding straps are securely connected between the top tray and mount base.

   d. Insure vent port is free of obstructions.

      CAUTION: On early model R-T mounts, a special vent cover is provided. This vent cover must be installed when the set is in operation.

   e. Lift and position R-T on mount and carefully push it back to seat the plug in the mount receptacle.

   f. Tighten mount clamps to lock R-T on mount.

   g. Install a safety wire between the mount clamps.

2. Assemble and connect each antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 4, p 54; step 7, p 56; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 4, p 74; step 5, p 77.)
CAUTION: Insure that a ground strap is firmly connected between the MX-6707/VRC (compact antenna matching unit) and a ground point on the vehicle.

a. Screw the top antenna section fully into the bottom section.

CAUTION: Apply graphite grease to the threads of the antenna sections to make removal easier. This also helps prevent rusting together if they are not separated for a long time.

b. Screw the assembled antenna sections onto the top of the spring mount of the matching unit. (The "O" ring should be slightly compressed.)

NOTE: Connect a length of safety wire between the bottom antenna section and the spring mount of the MX-6707/VRC (compact antenna matching unit).

c. Connect the antenna control cable (CX-4722/VRC) between the ANT CONT connector of the receiver-transmitter and the control cable (large) connector of the matching unit.

CAUTION: Insure that the male end of the cable is connected to the receiver-transmitter.

d. Connect the antenna (RF) cable (CG-1773A/U) between the ANT connector at the receiver-transmitter and the small (BNC) connector of the matching unit.

e. Insure that the cables are routed in such a manner that the cables are not endangered by the movement of equipment or personnel. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5b(4), p 2-3.)

f. Tie down antennas. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 5, p 55; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 7, p 80.)
CAUTION 1: Insure that the antenna tip cap is in place on the tip of the upper antenna section.

CAUTION 2: Do not use the tie-down that is supplied with some vehicles if the clamp will not release if the antenna hits something.

(1) Clip the V-shaped clamp to the middle of the upper antenna section.

(2) Do not put the antenna beneath the clamp; it cannot spring out of this position.

(3) Insure that the clamp does not cut into the fiberglass on the antenna elements.

(4) Pull the antennas to approximately 60 degrees above the ground level and tie to the vehicle.

CAUTION
When pulling the antenna down, make sure that the tip is above any pedestrian and that it will not swing beyond the side of the vehicle.
CAUTION 1: When pulling the antenna down, make sure that the tip is above any pedestrian and that it will not swing beyond the side of the vehicle.

CAUTION 2: Do not cross the antennas during tie-down.

3. Set receiver-transmitter switches and controls. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 2, p 64; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 5, p 102.)

CAUTION 1: If possible, operate the radio set with the engine running. The engine speed should be high enough to indicate the battery is charging while the radio is keyed.

CAUTION 2: DO NOT START VEHICLE WHILE RADIO IS ON.

NOTE: Insure that RETRANS switch of control C-2299/VRC is at OFF.

a. Set POWER switches to LOW.

b. Set BAND switches to band of operating frequency(cies).
c. Set SQUELCH switches to authorized (CEOI) position.

d. Set MC - TUNE - KC controls to authorized operating frequency(cies).

e. Set SPEAKER switches to ON.

4. Set up control C-2299/VRC. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 7, pp 69 and 70; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 12, pp 108 and 109.)

a. Connect microphone to the right audio connector.

b. Set RAD TRANS switch to 1. (Push-to-talk switch should key the left receiver-transmitter.)

c. Set RAD TRANS switch to 2. (Push-to-talk switch should key the right receiver-transmitter.)

d. Establish communications with two stations, one on each receiver-transmitter.

e. Direct station 1 to transmit to station 2.

f. Set RETRANS switch to ON.

g. Signal from station 1 causes set 2 to key.

h. Signal from station 2 causes set 1 to key.

i. Set RETRANS switch to OFF.

5. Update DA Form 2404. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4, pp 3-7 thru 3-12.) (Task 113-623-3028.)

REFERENCES


TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List): Radio Sets AN/VRC-12 (5820-00-223-7412), AN/VRC-43 (5820-00-223-7415), AN/VRC-44 (5820-00-223-7417), AN/VRC-45 (5820-00-223-7418), AN/VRC-46 (5820-00-223-7433), AN/VRC-47 (5820-00-223-7434), AN/VRC-48 (5820-00-223-7435), AN/VRC-49 (5820-00-223-7437), AN/VRC-54 (5820-00-223-7567), and AN/VRC-55 (5820-00-402-2265); Mounting MT-1029/VRC (5820-00-893-1323) and Mounting MT-1898/VRC (5820-00-893-1324); Antenna AT-912/VRC (5820-00-897-6357); Control, Frequency Selector C-2742/VRC (5820-00-892-3343) and Control, Radio Set C-2299/VRC (5820-00-892-3340), Sep 72.
TASK

113-587-2005

Operate Radio Set AN/VRC-49

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. AN/VRC-49 installed and operational in a vehicle.

2. CEOI Extract.

Supervision is normally available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when the radio set has been prepared and operated in the retransmission mode in accordance with performance measures 1 through 3 within 15 minutes.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

CAUTION: TURN OFF RADIO BEFORE STARTING VEHICLE.

1. Set receiver-transmitter switches and controls. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 2, p 64; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 5, p 102.)

   NOTE: Insure RETRANS switch of C-2299/VRC is at OFF.

   a. Set POWER switches to LOW.

   b. Set BAND switches to bands of authorized operating frequencies.
c. Set SQUELCH switches to ON (according to CEOI).

NOTE: The system will not retransmit with the SQUELCH switches at OFF.

d. Set MC-TUNE-KC controls to authorized frequencies.

e. Set SPEAKER switches to ON.

2. Establish communications. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 7, pp 69 and 70; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 12, pp 108 and 109.)

a. Connect microphone to the right audio receptacle of control C-2299/VRC.

b. Connect speaker (LS-454/U) to the left audio receptacle of control C-2299/VRC.

c. Set RAD TRANS switch to 2 and establish communications with distant station operating on frequency 2.

d. Set RAD TRANS switch to 1 and establish communications with distant station operating on frequency 1.

3. Operate retransmission station. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, step 7, pp 69 and 70; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec III, step 12, pp 108 and 109.)

a. Direct distant station 1 to establish communications with distant station 2.

b. Set RETRANS switch to ON.

NOTE: The microphone will not key the radios from the C-2299/VRC when the RETRANS switch is ON.

c. Monitor retransmission operations over speaker (LS-454/U).

NOTE: The system will not retransmit with the SQUELCH switches at OFF.

d. Set RETRANS switch to OFF when retransmission operations are completed.
REFERENCES

ACP 125 (D) Communications Instructions Radiotelephone Procedure, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).


TASK
113-587-3002
Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on Radio Set AN/VRC-49

CONDITIONS
This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. AN/VRC-49.
2. Vehicle with mounting facilities installed.
3. Clean, lint-free cloth and brush.
4. Trichloroethylene.
5. Initiated DA Form 2404.
6. TM 11-5820-401-10-1 or TM 11-5820-401-10-2.

Supervision is normally available.

STANDARDS
Task standard has been met when the preventive maintenance checks and services have been performed in accordance with performance measures 1 through 5 within 20 minutes (30 minutes if the installation includes an intercom system).

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
1. Perform routine checks. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec II, pp 38 and 39; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec II, pp 52 and 53.)
NOTE: Routine checks are not listed as PMCS checks. They are things that you should do anytime you see they must be done.

a. Cleaning, dusting, washing.

NOTE: The cleaning operations should be performed once a day. If the equipment is not used daily, the cleaning operations must be performed before operation after any extended shutdown, or once a week while the equipment is kept in standby condition.

WARNING: The fumes of TRICHLOROETHANE are toxic. Provide thorough ventilation whenever it is used; avoid prolonged or repeated breathing of vapor. Do not use near an open flame or hot surface; trichloroethane is nonflammable but heat converts the fumes to a highly toxic phosgene gas which, if inhaled could result in serious injury or death. Prolonged or repeated skin contact with trichloroethane can cause skin inflammation. When necessary, use gloves, sleeves, and aprons which the solvent cannot penetrate.

(1) Remove dust or loose dirt with a clean soft cloth or brush.

(2) Remove grease, fungus, and ground in dirt with a clean cloth dampened (not wet) with trichloroethane.

CAUTION: DO NOT use water under pressure; DO NOT use trichloroethane; DO NOT paint; Matching Unit Base MX-6707/VRC. Use only clear water to clean the plastic body. Trichloroethane and other cleaning solvents attack the plastic, causing it to be porous.

(3) Clean the dial windows, plastic lenses, and other plastic items with a clean soft cloth. If it is difficult to remove any dirt, dampen the cloth with water; mild soap may be used to make the cleaning more effective.
CAUTION: If the equipment is washed using a water hose, do not direct the water directly at the front panels and cable connectors. Wipe the equipment after using the water hose.

b. Checking for frayed or damaged cables.

(1) At connectors.

(2) Where the cables form unprotected bends.

(3) Where cables are exposed to possible damage by personnel or cargo.

c. Checking for loose nuts, bolts, or other mounting hardware.

NOTE 1: The PROCEDURES column in your PMCS chart instructs you to "CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY". Carefully follow these instructions and if tools are needed, or the chart instructions tell you, get organizational maintenance to do the necessary work.

NOTE 2: If your equipment must be in operation all the time, check and service those items that can be checked and serviced without disturbing operation. Make the complete checks and services when the equipment can be shut down.

NOTE 3: Use the ITEM NO. column of your PMCS table to get the numbers for the TM ITEM NO. column on DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) when you fill out the form.

2. Perform Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services. (Refer to PMCS Table.) (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec II, table 2-1, pp 40 thru 51; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec II, table 2-1, pp 54 thru 71.)

a. Perform BEFORE OPERATION checks to be sure your equipment is ready to go.
(1) Items to be checked on all installations: 1, 3-7, 9-11, 13, and 22.

(2) Additional items to be checked on installations with INTERCOM systems: 23-31, 33-36.

b. Perform DURING OPERATION checks to help you spot small troubles before they become big problems. Items to be checked on all installations: 3, 4, 15, and 16.

c. Perform AFTER OPERATION checks to help keep your equipment in top shape. Items to be checked on all installations: 1, 3, and 4.

3. Perform Operator's Weekly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services. (Refer to PMCS Table.) (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec II, table 2-1, pp 40 thru 51; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec II, table 2-1, pp 54 thru 71.)

NOTE: Operator's daily PMCS are performed in conjunction with the weekly checks and services.

Items to be checked on all installations: 1, 3-7, 9, 10, 15, 16, and 22.

Additional items to be checked on installations with INTERCOM systems: 23-31, 33-36.

4. Perform Operator's Monthly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services. (Refer to PMCS Table.) (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec II, table 2-1, pp 40 thru 51; or TM 11-5820-401-10-2, chap 2, sec II, table 2-1, pp 54 thru 71.)

NOTE 1: Operator's monthly PMCS can be performed in conjunction with Daily and/or Weekly PMCS.

NOTE 2: Item 8 should be performed more often if you are operating during the rainy season.

NOTE 3: Item 20 should be performed more often if you are operating in a dusty area. Items to be checked on all installations: 2, 8, 12, 14, and 19-20.
5. Update DA Form 2404.

REFERENCES


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
### TABLE 2–1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

NOTE: THE CHECKS IN THE "INTERVAL" COLUMN ARE TO BE PERFORMED IN THE ORDER LISTED.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Antenna Systems Elements</td>
<td>Clean and lubricate threads.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM NO.</td>
<td>INTERVAL</td>
<td>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</td>
<td>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</td>
<td>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Cable Connections</td>
<td>ALL CABLE CONNECTOR PINS ARE STRAIGHT.</td>
<td>Thin connector (on cable CG-1773/U) cannot be connected to antenna base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All cable connectors are properly keyed in their antenna base receptacle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All connectors are firmly in place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When installing connectors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Compact Antenna</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Ground Strap</td>
<td>Ground strap is securely connected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Safety Wire</td>
<td>Safety wire is securely installed between bottom of antenna element and base.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Water Drain</td>
<td>Drain all water trapped inside the mount.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*DO THIS STEP MORE OFTEN IF YOU ARE OPERATING DURING THE RAINY SEASON.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>✧</td>
<td>Matching Unit</td>
<td>Check to see that it securely bolted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check for cracks caused by overtightening.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check for softening caused by painting or solvents or trichloroethane.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clean with clear water and a rag.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>✧</td>
<td>All R-T and AUX Receiver Mounts.</td>
<td>Before installing an AUX receiver or R-T on its mount, make sure that:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A Receptacle cover is removed and chain is not caught between guide pin and receptacle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B Both mount guide pins are straight.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C Unused underside receptacles are covered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D Grounding straps are securely connected between top tray and mount base.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E Vent port area is free of obstructions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION:** DO NOT USE WATER UNDER PRESSURE, DO NOT USE TRICHLOROETHANE, AND DO NOT PAINT.

**CAUTION**

ON EARLY MODEL R-T MOUNTS, A SPECIAL VENT COVER IS PROVIDED. THIS VENT COVER MUST BE INSTALLED WHEN SET IS IN OPERATION.

![Diagram of R-T and AUX Receiver Mounts](image)

A Safety wire is installed between mount clamps.
### TABLE 2–1 PMCS (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Audio Connectors</td>
<td>Audio connectors have a good O-Ring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O-Rings</td>
<td>O-Ring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Lubrication</td>
<td>O-Ring has a light coat of silicon grease. Use MIL–M–8660.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Moisture Barriers</td>
<td>If used, moisture barriers are in place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Receptacles</td>
<td>Check for corrosion. Clean with pencil eraser if necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Receiver-Transmitter</td>
<td>With audio accessories connected to the front panel and R-T turned on and tuned to the assigned frequency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING**

**DO NOT START VEHICLE WHILE RADIO IS ON. START VEHICLE BEFORE TURNING ON THE RADIO.**

"KEY THE RADIO" and talk to the distant radio station.

During transmission, you should hear:
- sidetone
- and
- the blower running.

During reception, you should hear the distant station.

Set up the desired SQUELCH operation with the distant station, and verify CALL lamp operation.

Distant station cannot hear you or you cannot hear sidetone or the blower running.

You cannot hear the distant station.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>* *</td>
<td>R-T Operation with Radio Relay Box</td>
<td>With audio accessories connected to the RELAY box, communicate with the distant station. During transmission, you should hear sidetone and the blower running. During reception, you should hear the distant station. During a retransmission hook-up, both terminals should communicate through your radio set.</td>
<td>Distant station cannot hear you or you cannot hear sidetone or the blower running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>R-T Tuner Contacts</td>
<td>To prevent corrosion build-up on the tuner contacts, turn the tuner knobs back and forth several times. If you have an AUX receiver, do the same to its tuner knobs.</td>
<td>You cannot hear the distant station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver-Transmitter Cooling</td>
<td>With help from organizational maintenance: Remove the R-T from its mount.</td>
<td>Retransmission is not satisfactory in both directions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION**

MAKE SURE POWER TO RADIO IS TURNED OFF

Lay the R-T on one side. Remove the back and side panels from the heat exchanger. Carefully clean both the vanes and squirrel cage fins (a toothbrush is OK).

**CAUTION**

MAKE SURE R-T PLUG PINS ARE NOT BENT OR MISSING

Install R-T on its mount.

* DO THIS STEP MORE OFTEN IF YOU ARE OPERATING IN A DUSTY AREA.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>☀ ☀ ☀</td>
<td>AUX Receiver Operation</td>
<td>With AUX receiver turned on and tuned to the assigned frequency, have the distant radio station transmit to you. During reception, you should hear the distant station. Set-up the desired SQUELCH type of operation and verify CALL lamp operation. Check to see that the: Battery terminals are not corroded. Radio power cable lugs are securely connected to the battery. Radio power cable leads are tagged.</td>
<td>You cannot hear the distant station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>☀ ☀ ☀</td>
<td>Vehicle Battery Compartment</td>
<td>Check with fingers—not fist-grip or pliers. Radio power cable lugs cannot be securely connected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-220
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>B D</td>
<td>CVC Helmet Shell</td>
<td>Cracked, rubber edging, loose, rivets loose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Clothing Clip</td>
<td>Check for proper spring tension.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Mike Boom Adjusting Knob</td>
<td>Missing, can't be tightened.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Bail-out Connector and Cord</td>
<td>Cord pinched, connectors separate smoothly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Guide Boom</td>
<td>Bent, ball joint sticking or loose, frame or cord twisted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>Check operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Sweatband</td>
<td>Missing, torn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Liner</td>
<td>Cloth torn, Foam or rubber parts hardened or missing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**
Wash with warm water and suds and dry carefully.

**CAUTION**
BE CAREFUL NOT TO WET THE EARPHONE-MICROPHONE SET.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURES CHECK AND HAVE REPAIRED OR ADJUSTED AS NECESSARY</th>
<th>FOR READINESS REPORTING EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>NOTE: The procedures below that require you to check for proper operation of all controls and indicators include checking every mode of RADIO and INTERCOM operation possible with your authorized equipment and accessories.</td>
<td>Intercom is not possible between crewmembers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check all controls and indicators for proper operation (including operation with an outside telephone).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Circuit Breaker</td>
<td>Check for smooth operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>BATTLE OVERRIDE switch</td>
<td>WITH RADIO TURNED OFF, check for smooth operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normal Operation</td>
<td>Check operation with equipment operating. CAUTION: Do not break radio silence if it is in effect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The procedures below that require you to check for proper operation of all controls and indicators include checking every mode of RADIO and INTERCOM operation possible with your authorized equipment and accessories.

**Intercom is not possible between crewmembers.**
CONSIDERATIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location and may be performed in an NBC environment. You will have another station to establish communication with and will be provided with TM 11-5820-401-10-1, a CEOI. An operational AN/VRC-46 will also be provided. Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 3 minutes, the radio set has been aligned according to performance measure 2, and the radio set has been placed into and taken out of operation in according to performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine operating frequency from current edition of CEOI.

   **WARNING:** Do not permit vehicular whip antenna to touch high power lines or other sources of electricity injury or death could result.

2. Align receiver-transmitter. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, para 31 and 32, pp 63 and 64.)

   **CAUTION:** Do not turn radio on until vehicle is started, or damage may occur to the set.

   a. Set POWER switch to LOW.

   b. Set LIGHT switch to ON.
c. Set SQUELCH switch to desired mode of operation.

d. Set BAND switch to position of operating frequency.

e. Turn MHz control to desired frequency.

f. Turn kHz control to desired frequency.

   NOTE: If you have trouble locking in the frequency, give control knobs a little wiggle to help seat them.

g. Set SPEAKER switch to ON.

h. Connect handset to AUDIO ACCESSORY connector.

3. Perform stopping procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-10-1, chap 2, sec III, para 5, p 67.)

   a. Turn switches to OFF position before you stop your vehicle.

   b. Clear your assigned frequency from the receiver-transmitter.

REFERENCES


Army Correspondence Course SSO 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12 (SOJT).

TC 11-4, Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Sets, Apr 77.

TC 11-6, Grounding Techniques, Sep 76.

CEOI.
TASK

113-587-2004

Troubleshoot AN/VRC-46 (AN/VRC-12 Series)

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/VRC-46.
2. TM 11-5820-401-12.
3. TM 38-750.
4. DA Form 2404.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when any discovered faults are corrected in accordance with performance measure 2, and those faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct are recorded on DA Form 2404 and reported to your immediate supervisor according to performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Conduct troubleshooting procedures by visual inspection procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 4, sec II, para 4-4, pp 4-5 and 4-6.)

   a. Power failure.

      (1) Insure radio set is seated in mount.

      (2) Check power cable connections to battery.
b. Radio communication failure.

(1) Check assigned frequency.

(2) Check whip antenna for completeness, tightness and clearance.

(3) Insure antenna cable is connected and connectors are tight.

(4) If you are using squelch operation, set SQUELCH switch to OFF.

2. If you fail to locate problem through visual inspection, conduct troubleshooting procedures as described in TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 4, sec II, para 4-5a thru e, pp 4-6 thru 4-9.

3. If the corrective measures do not clear trouble, complete DA Form 2404 and turn it into your supervisor or support maintenance facility. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c and d, pp 3-4 thru 3-8.)

REFERENCES


TM 38-750, w/C 1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.

Army Correspondence Course SSO 712, Radio Set AN/VRC-12.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 712, Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12 (SOJT).
TASK

113-587-1003

Install Radio Set AN/VRC-64

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or garrison location. Your team chief will provide you with Radio Set AN/VRC-64, Antenna AS-1729/VRC or Antenna AT-912/VRC, Long Wire Antenna AT-984A/G, Antenna Tie Down Kit, an M151A2 Jeep with Mount, MT-1029/VRC and Antenna Matching Unit Base installed, a Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V dc, TM 11-5820-498-12, TM 5-6115-271-14, and power and radio cables necessary to install the radio set. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the components have been installed in their mounts without causing damage to the components or mounts, the antenna is erected, all cable connections made, and the radio is ready to be aligned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 7.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insert Amplifier-Power Supply OA-3633/GRC or OA-3633A/GRC into Mount MT-1029/VRC. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 2, sec 11, para 2-5d, p 2-5.)

   WARNING: Do not permit man-pack or vehicular whip antennas to come in contact with high power lines or other sources of electricity; injury or death could result. Observe the requirements of TB SIG 291 which illustrates the dangers of permitting an antenna to contact other sources of power.

2-227
CAUTION 1: Remove the battery from the Battery Box CY-2562/PRC-25 when the receiver-transmitter is installed in the vehicle.

CAUTION 2: Do not operate the radio within three MHz of the operating frequency of another radio that is less than 25 feet away. Mutual interference may occur.

CAUTION 3: Do not reverse the connections of the radio power cable leads at the vehicular battery. The proper color cable leads for each battery terminal are: Green and Black - Negative (-), Red and White - Positive (+). Damage to resistors and diodes in the AM-2060/GRC or AM-2060A/GRC may result if leads are reversed at the battery terminals.

CAUTION 4: Do not start the vehicle engine, restart it, slave it, or stop it with the AM-2060/GRC or AM-2060A/GRC turned on. The AM-2060/GRC or AM-2060A/GRC POWER switch must be set to OFF. Install WARNING decals as instructed in SB 11-624.

a. Refer to figure 1 for front and rear views of Amplifier-Power Supply OA-3633/GRC or OA-3633A/GRC.

See Figure 1. Amplifier Power Supply Group AO-3633/GRC, Front and Rear View.
Figure 1a. Front View of Amplifier-Power Supply OA-3633/GRC or OA-3633A/GRC.

Figure 1b. Rear View of Amplifier-Power Supply OA-3633/GRC or OA-3633A/GRC.
b. Loosen CLAMPS on Mount, MT-1029/VRC as shown in figure 2.

![Figure 2. Mounting MT-1029/VRC.](image)

c. Place amplifier-power supply on the MT-1029/VDC.

d. Mate POWER INPUT CONNECTOR (fig 1) of the amplifier-power supply with the CONNECTOR (fig 2) on MT-1029/VRC JUNCTION BOX. Be sure that GUIDE PINS (fig 2) of MT-1029/VRC are aligned with GUIDE PIN HOLES (fig 1) of amplifier-power supply.

e. Push amplifier-power supply back on MT-1029/VDC.

f. Engages CLAMPS (fig 2) on MT-1029/VDC with CLAMP RECESSES (fig 1) of amplifier-power supply and tighten CLAMPS securely.
g. Connect Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-4722/VRC between the amplifier-power supply ANTENNA CONTROL connector and connector J-552 of Antenna Matching Unit MX-2799/VRC or connector J2 of Antenna Matching Unit MX-6707/VRC as shown in figure 3.

Figure 3. Cabling Diagram of Radio Set (Receiver-Transmitter OA-3633/GRC, and Antenna).

CAUTION: The ANTENNA CONTROL connector on the back of the amplifier-power supply is FEMALE and the one on the AT-912/VRC or AS-1729/VRC is MALE. Connect the corresponding mating end of Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-4722/VRC accordingly.
h. Use caution when connecting the CX-4722/VRC connectors to the mating connectors. Improper mating damages the pins of the cable connector or the pins in the antenna matching units. First, line up the key in the receptacle with the slot in the cable connector. Then press in on the cable connector and turn the cable connector sleeve to lock the cable connector to the receptacle.

2. Insert receiver-transmitter into amplifier-power supply. (Refer to fig 4, and TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5e, pp 2-5 and 2-6.)

**CAUTION:** Only if immediate man-pack operation is expected during the mission should a battery be left in the receiver-transmitter.

a. Loosen the MOUNTING CLAMPS (fig 1) on the front of the amplifier-power supply. They will then drop slightly.

---

**Figure 4.** Amplifier-Power Supply OA-3633/GRC or OA-3633A/GRC with Receiver-Transmitter Installed.
b. Slide the receiver-transmitter into the amplifier-power supply until bottom of the receiver-transmitter is flush with the BUMPER PLATE (fig 1) of the amplifier-power supply.

c. Raise the MOUNTING CLAMPS (fig 1) until they engage the lips on the panel of the receiver-transmitter then tighten the MOUNTING CLAMPS.

d. Remove the protective cap from POWER connector on front of receiver-transmitter (fig 3).

e. Connect Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-4655/GRC between amplifier-power supply SET POWER connector and receiver-transmitter POWER connector as shown in figure 4.

f. Connect Cable Assembly, Radio Frequency CG-1773/U between receiver-transmitter ANT connector and connector J-551 of MX-2799/VRC or connector J1 of MX-6707/VRC as shown in figure 3.

3. Check siting of radio set. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-8, pp 3-6 and 3-7.)

a. Insure radio set is not located in a valley or depression.

b. Insure radio set is not located in a densely wooded area.

c. Insure radio set is not located near sources of electrical interference, such as power or telephone lines, radar sets, and field hospitals.

4. Erect vehicular antenna and antenna tie-down kit. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5f, p 2-6.)

NOTE: The vehicular whip antenna should always be in the upright position when transmitting to provide optimum radio communication range.

a. Connect top and bottom sections of Antenna, AS-1729/VRC or AT-912/VRC.

b. Attach assembled antenna to antenna matching unit.

(1) Insure that lower mast section of AT-912/VRC is tightly attached to the spring section of the antenna matching unit.
(2) On AS-1729/VRC, insure that the safety wire is secured between the lower mast section and the spring section of the antenna matching unit as shown in figure 5.

Figure 5. Tying Safety Wire Between AS-1730/VRC and MX-6707/VRC of AS-1729/VRC.

c. Tie the antenna down using the antenna tie-down kit provided with the AT-912/VRC and AS-1729/VRC, whenever the antenna is not being used or you do not wish the antenna upright for any reason (especially to avoid contact with power lines).

(1) Tie the rope to the front of the vehicle so that the antenna, when tied down, will rest centered over the hood and approximately 9 feet above the ground.
(2) Insure antenna is placed in the MOBILE or STATIONARY position of the tie-down clamp as situation warrants.

(3) Install the antenna tip cap to the top section of the antenna.

5. Erect Antenna AT-984A/G (Long Wire). (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-16, p 6-9.)

   a. Utilize Antenna Base Unit AB-591/PRC-25 to install the long wire antenna.

   b. Insert the terminal lug located on one end of the long wire antenna under the AB-591/PRC-25 and tighten the AB-591/PRC-25 down into ANTENNA MOUNT of receiver-transmitter.

   c. Tie cord attached to the antenna wire to a nearby support that is capable of supporting the wire when it is stretched to another support 150 feet away.

   d. Unreel the antenna wire in the direction of the receiving station.

      NOTE: Transmission and reception is off the end of the long wire antenna in the direction of the receiving station.

   e. Stretch antenna wire approximately 4 feet above the ground by securing the reel (which is provided with a tie cord for this purpose) to a building, tree, post or similar object.

6. Connect dc power cable from Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V dc to vehicle battery terminals. (Refer to fig 6.)

   a. Insure amplifier-power supply and receiver-transmitter POWER controls are in OFF position.

   b. Connect positive (+) lead of dc power cable to positive (+) battery terminal.

   c. Connect negative (-) lead of dc power cable to negative (-) battery terminal.
Figure 6. Connection of 28 V dc Power Cable.

7. Insure all equipment is properly grounded in accordance with applicable TM's and TB SIG 291 prior to energizing equipment. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 2, sec II, WARNING, p 2-2.)

REFERENCES


TM 5-6115-271-14, w/C1, Operator/Crew, Organizational, Intermediate (Field), (Direct Support), and Depot Maintenance Manual: Generator Set, Gasoline Engine Driven, Skid Mounted, Tubular Frame, 3 KW, 3 Phase, AC 120/208 and 120/240 V, 28 V DC, Aug 76.

TB Sig 291, Safety Measures to beObserved When Installing andUsing Whip Antennas, Field-type Masts and Towers, Antennas, and Metal Poles That are used With Communications, Radar, and Direction Finder Equipment, Jun 56.

SB 11-624, Warning Notice for Vehicles in Which Radios are Mounted, Mar 70.

2-236
TASK

113-587-2002

Operate Radio Set AN/VRC-64

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. Your team chief will provide you with an installed Radio Set AN/VRC-64, current CEOI, SB-11-624, and TM 11-5820-498-12. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 5 minutes, the radio set has been aligned according to performance measure 3, and the radio set has been placed into and taken out of operation according to performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine operating frequency from current CEOI.

WARNING: Do not permit vehicular whip antenna to touch high power lines or other sources of electricity; injury or death could result.

CAUTION 1: Insure battery is removed from Battery Box CY-2562/PRC-25, for vehicular operation.

CAUTION 2: Do not key the receiver-transmitter while changing channels or the BAND switch. Module damage may occur or the frequency of the new channel may be incorrect.

CAUTION 3: Do not start, restart, slave, or stop the vehicle engine with the AM-2060/GRC turned ON. The AM-2060/GRC PWR switch must be set to OFF. Install WARNING decals as instructed in SB-11-624.
2. Conduct channel preset procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-11, pp 3-8 and 3-9.)

3. Conduct alignment procedures for RT-841/PRC-77. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-13, pp 3-11, 3-13.)
   a. Connect handset to one of the AUDIO connectors. (Refer to fig 1.)
   b. Set FUNCTION switch to ON. (Refer to fig 1.)
   c. Set BAND switch at 30-52 or 53-75, depending on frequency being used. (Refer to fig 1.)
   d. Utilize preset or turn the MC tuning and KC tuning controls so that the desired frequency shows in the frequency window. (Refer to fig 1.)
   e. Set VOLUME control at four and readjust for a desired sound level in the handset.

   CAUTION: Do not force the VOLUME control past its stop.

4. Conduct alignment procedures for Amplifier-Power Supply Group OA-3633 or OA-3633A. (Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-14, pp 3-12, 3-13.)
   a. Turn amplifier-power supply PWR switch to ON. (Refer to fig 1.)
   b. Set amplifier-power supply SPKR switch to ON.
   c. Adjust receiver-transmitter VOLUME control until background noise is heard.

5. Determine squelch setting for receiver-transmitter and align squelch control to appropriate setting as listed in CEOI.

6. Perform stopping procedures. Refer to TM 11-5820-498-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-14k(1) and (2), pp 3-12, 3-13.)
   a. Set the AM-2060/GRC PWR switch to OFF.
   b. Turn the receiver-transmitter FUNCTION switch to OFF.
REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 201-113-4545-A, Maintain Circuit Log and Operator's Number Sheet.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4550-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 1, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4551-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 2, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4552-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Establishing a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4553-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Authentication.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4554-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Opening a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4555-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Free and Directed Net.


TC 32-11, How to Get Out of a Jam, Apr 75.

SB 11-624, Warning Notice for Vehicles in Which Radios are Mounted, Mar 70.
TASK
113-596-1018
Install RC-292 Antenna

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions except electrical, wind, and ice storms, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. RC-292 Antenna.
2. Designated site for installation.
3. CEOI Extract.
4. Assistance for raising (total two personnel).

Supervision is normally available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when the antenna site has been evaluated for natural and man-made hazards, tactical considerations, antenna assembled, and raised in accordance with performance measures 1 through 4 within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

CAUTION: DO NOT INSTALL CLOSER THAN TWICE THE ERECTED HEIGHT TO POWER LINES.

1. Evaluate installation site. (Refer to TB Sig 291, para 1b, p 1; para 3b(1), p 2; FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 75-76, pp 72-75.)
   a. Prior to installing or erecting any equipment, survey the area carefully for location of power lines, their height above ground level, and their proximity to the installation location (fig 1).
Figure 1. Antenna site with inadequate distance between power lines and antenna mast.
b. A position beneath a steel bridge or in the vicinity of steel or reinforced concrete structures should not be selected due to high RF absorption.

c. Locations adjacent to heavily traveled roads and highways or generators can cause electrical interference.

d. The location should provide the best cover and concealment available consistent with good transmission and reception.

e. All positions should be properly camouflaged for protection against both aerial and ground observation. However, the antenna should not touch trees, brush, or camouflage material.

f. Open crests of hills and mountains must be avoided. A slightly defiladed position just behind the military crest gives better concealment and sometimes provides better transmission.

2. Lay out installation site (fig 2). (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 2, sec II, para 2-4, 2-5a(1), p 2-3.)

Figure 2. Positioning Guy Stakes.
a. Position the base plate at the point of installation, with the cleats up (fig 4).

b. Drive the swivel stake (AB-154/U) through the center hole of the base plate with the hammer.

c. Assemble six mast sections (AB-35/TRC-7) on the swivel stake.

d. Drive three guy stakes, 15 feet from the centers of the cleats of the base plate (fig 2).

   (1) Position the assembled mast sections over one base plate cleat.

   (2) At the end of the mast sections, drive a stake at a 45-degree angle facing away from the mast.

   (3) Move the mast sections to the other two cleats and repeat the process.

   (4) Attach a guy strap to each of the guy stakes, using a cow hitch (fig 3).

![Diagram of guy strap and stake]

3. Assemble the antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5, pp 2-3, 2-4; para 2-6a-e, pp 2-4, 2-5.)

   a. Assemble mast.
(1) Place a guy plate, cupped side toward the base, on the end of the six assembled mast sections.

(2) Assemble five additional mast sections (AB-35/TRC-7) and join them to the six already assembled.

(3) Place a second guy plate over the end of the eleventh mast section; add the final mast section (AB-35/TRC-7) to the assembly.

(4) Pick up and position the assembled mast midway between two of the guy stakes.

Figure 4. Antenna components.

b. Assemble antenna elements.

(1) Determine elements required (fig 5).

NOTE: Assume an operating frequency of 42.95 MHz. On the chart, locate the frequency range that includes the operating frequency (36.5 to 50.5).
(2) Assemble the vertical elements.

NOTE: On the chart, read across the frequency range to the first section. Three elements are required, (1) AB-22/GR; (1) AB-23/GR; (1) AB-24/GR.

(a) Screw the antenna sections together.

(b) Screw the assembled elements into the top portion of the Antenna Base, MP-68.

(3) Assemble the ground plane elements.

NOTE: Continue to read across the chart to the second section. Twelve ground plane elements are required; three sets of four elements: (1) AB-21/GR; (1) AB-22/GR; (1) AB-23/GR; (1) AB-24/GR.

(a) Screw the three sets of elements together.

(b) Screw each of the assembled elements into the angled sockets on the lower portion of the Antenna Base, MP-68.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radio Set or Receiver Transmitter</th>
<th>Operating Frequency (mc)</th>
<th>Number of Sections Required</th>
<th>Type of Sections Used</th>
<th>Type of Ground Plane Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RT-66/GRC, AN/PRC-8</td>
<td>20 to 27.9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3 AB-21/GR</td>
<td>1 AB-21/GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 AB-22/GR</td>
<td>1 AB-23/GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 AB-24/GR</td>
<td>1 AB-25/GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3 AB-21/GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 AB-22/GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 AB-23/GR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 AB-24/GR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RT-67/GRC, AN/PRC-9

RT-68/GRC, AN/PRC-10

RT-246/VRC
RT-524/VRC
RT-505/PRC-25
RT-841/PRC-77

Figure 5. Antenna frequency chart.
c. Mount Antenna Base.
   (1) Loosen the clamps and place the antenna base on the mast sections.
   (2) Position the antenna on the ground so that two ground plane sections rest on the ground.
   (3) Tighten the vise on the mast sections.

d. Connect RF cable - CG-107A/U.
   (1) Screw one end into the L-shaped adapter (M-359) on the bottom of the antenna base.
   (2) Tape the cable to the mast just below the antenna base. Leave a loop to relieve strain.
   (3) Tape the cable to the mast every 5 feet.

e. Connect guys.
   (1) Turn guy plates so that one hole is on top.
   (2) Attach two guy ropes to the side holes (open side of snap hook pointing toward mast) of the lower guy plate.
   (3) Pass the guys through the respective guy strap "D"-rings (fig 3) to the base plate cleat.
   (4) Pass the free end of each guy through the center hole of the cleat. Tie a slip knot (fig 7) about 3 feet from the cleat, between the cleat and the guy stake.
   (5) Pass the free end of the guy through the slip knot and back to the cleat.
   (6) Pull the guy loosely-taut (not tight or stretched) and secure it with a hitch (fig 8).
   (7) Snap the third guy rope in the upper hole of the guy plate and lay the guy along the mast toward the third guy stake.
   (8) Attach the guys to the upper guy plate in the same manner.
Figure 6. Base plate, guy plate and guy rope layout.

Figure 7. Slip knot for tightening guy rope.
Figure 8. Hitch for securing end of guy rope.

4. Erect the antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 2, sec II, para 2-6f, g, p 2-5.)

Figure 9. Erecting antenna with assistance.

a. Preparation.

(1) Installer—near the swivel stake in line with the third guy stake, holding the free guys (fig 9).
(2) Assistant—at the top, holding the antenna base at shoulder height.

b. Raising.

(1) Installer—bow the top end by pulling the guy ropes tight, and walk backward pulling the mast slowly and firmly erect.

(2) Assistant—walk toward the base, pushing the mast upward.

c. Adjusting.

(1) Installer—hold the free guys taut, at the third guy stake.

(2) Assistant—adjust the remaining 4 guys to balance the antenna in the vertical position.

(3) Assistant—pass the ends of the free guys through the "D"-ring of the third guy strap and secure the third guy to the base plate cleat (figs 7 and 8).

REFERENCES

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

TB Sig 291, Safety Measures to be Observed When Installing and Using Whip Antennas, Field Type Masts, Towers, Antennas, and Metal Poles that are Used with Communication, Radar, and Direction Finder Equipment, Jun 56.


TEC Lesson 936-061-0100-F, Antenna RC-292: Inventory Parts.

TEC Lesson 936-061-0102-F, Antenna RC-292: Assembly and Erection without Base.


TASK

113-596-3009

Perform Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on Antenna RC-292

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. RC-292, Antenna.
2. Lint-free cloth and/or brush.
3. Trichloroethane.
4. Initiated DA Form 2404.

Supervision is normally available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when preventive maintenance on the antenna has been performed in accordance with performance measures 1 through 3 within 30 minutes.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

WARNING: Shut down the transmitter before performing preventive maintenance checks and services.

1. Perform operator's daily preventive maintenance checks and services. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 3, para 3-4, p 3-1; para 3-5, p 3-2.)
NOTE: Operator's preventive maintenance checks and services are performed daily when installed and under the following special conditions:

1. Before the antenna is put into operation.
2. When the equipment is initially installed.
3. When the equipment is reinstalled after removal for any reason.
4. At least once a week if the equipment is maintained in standby condition.

Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence No.</th>
<th>Item to be Inspected</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antenna</td>
<td>Warning: Shut down the transmitter before performing the following procedure.</td>
<td>a. Appx II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a. Check for completeness</td>
<td>b. Para 2-5 through 2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. See that the installation complies with operational requirements.</td>
<td>c. Para 3-7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>d. See that all painted surfaces are free of bare spots, rust, and corrosion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Reels</td>
<td>Check the reels for rust, corrosion, bends, or damage that could impair serviceability.</td>
<td>Fig. 1-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Baseplate and guy plate.</td>
<td>Inspect the baseplate and guy plate to see if they are broken or bent.</td>
<td>Fig. 1-1 and 1-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Guy stakes</td>
<td>Check to see that the guy stakes are driven correctly into the earth, and that they are not under excessive strain or pull from the guy ropes.</td>
<td>Fig. 1-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Canvas items</td>
<td>Examine the guy straps and the canvas roll for fungus, mildew, tears, or fraying.</td>
<td>Fig. 1-2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Cleaning. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 3, para 3-7, p 3-2.)

WARNING: The fumes of TRICHLOROETHANE are toxic. Provide thorough ventilation whenever it is used; avoid prolonged or repeated breathing of vapor. Do not use near an open flame or hot surface; trichloroethane is nonflammable but heat converts the fumes to a highly toxic phosgene gas, which, if inhaled, could result in serious injury or death. Prolonged or repeated skin contact with trichloroethane can cause skin inflammation. When necessary, use gloves, sleeves and aprons which the solvent cannot penetrate.

(1) Remove dust or loose dirt with a clean, soft cloth or brush.

(2) Remove grease, fungus, and ground-in dirt with a clean cloth dampened (not wet) with trichloroethane.

2-252
2. Perform operator's weekly preventive maintenance checks and services. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 3, para 3-6, p 3-2.)

NOTE: The weekly PMCS are performed in conjunction with a daily PMCS.

**Operator's Weekly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence No.</th>
<th>Item to be Inspected</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Guy ropes</td>
<td>Inspect the guy ropes for damage such as cuts, frays, strain and observe their general appearance as for their service-ability.</td>
<td>Fig. 1-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Insulators</td>
<td>Check the insulators for cracks and the presence of soiling matter on the antenna base.</td>
<td>Fig. 1-3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cable assembly, radio frequency.</td>
<td>Inspect the cable assembly for damage to the insulation, such as cuts or breaks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Connector plug</td>
<td>Examine the connector plugs for cleanliness and effective contact with the receptacles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>Inspect the antenna to see that it is properly assembled and erected.</td>
<td>Para 2-4 through 2-10. Appx II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spare parts</td>
<td>Check all spare parts (organizational) to see that they are in good condition and properly stored. There should be no evidence of overstock, and all shortages must be on valid requisitions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Update DA Form 2404.

**REFERENCES**

TASK

113-601-1003

Install Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC

CONDITIONS
This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC.
2. TM 5-6115-271-14.
3. 5-pound sledge hammer.
4. Ground rod, or ground plate.
5. Ground strap.
6. 8-inch flat tip screwdriver.
7. 8-inch adjustable wrench.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS
This task has been performed correctly when the generator set has been sited, grounded, DC power cable connected, fuel supply determined and connected without causing damage equipment. Task is to be completed in 10 minutes in accordance with performance measures 1 thru 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Site Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC. (Refer to TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 4, sec I, para 4-2a, p 4-1.)
   a. Insure generator set has adequate platform to prevent skids from sinking into soft ground or sand.
   b. Insure generator set level does not exceed a tilt of 15 degrees in any direction.
c. Insure drainage is provided for run-off of water from the generator set.

WARNING: If generator set is trailer mounted complete these steps:

1. Insure landing wheel and rear support leg are down.

2. Remove front baffle.

3. Roll canvas up and secure to top bows.

2. Ground Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 4, sec I, para 4-2b, pp 4-1 and 4-2.)

Figure 1. Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC.
a. Select one of the following ground systems:

(1) An underground metallic water pipe system.

(2) A ground rod.

(3) A ground plate with a minimum area of 9 square feet.

b. Insure ground rod, if selected, is driven a minimum of 8 feet into the ground.

c. Insure ground plate, if selected, is buried a minimum of 4 feet in the ground.

d. Attach ground strap to GROUND TERMINAL STUD of generator set and ground connector of selected ground.

3. Connect dc power cable. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 4, sec I, para 4-2c(2), p 4-3.)

a. Connect dc power cable to the 28 V DC LOAD TERMINALS of the generator set.

b. Insure + cable of power cord is connected to + terminal and - cable of power cord is connected to - terminal of generator set.

REFERENCES

TM 5-6115-271-14, w/C1, Operator/Crew Organizational, Intermediate (Field), (Direct and General Support) and Depot Maintenance Manual: Generator Set, Gasoline Engine Driven, Skid Mounted, Tubular Frame, 3 KW, 3 Phase, AC 120/208 and 120/240, 28 V DC, Aug 76

TC 11-6, Grounding Techniques, Sep 76.
TASK

113-601-2005

Operate Generator Set, 3 KW, 28 V DC

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC.
2. TM 5-6115-271-14.
3. External 24/28 volt power source.
4. Auxiliary fuel supply.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the meters on the generator set conform to the requirements of figure 3 of this task, both electrically and manually, and the generator set has been placed into and taken out of operation according to performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Perform daily preventive maintenance checks and services before starting Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V dc. (Refer to TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 4, sec IV, para 4-9, 4-10, pp 4-12, 4-13, and table 4-1, p 4-13.)

2. Connect the auxiliary fuel line if an external fuel source is to be used. (Refer to TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 2, sec I, para 2-2b(1) (b), p 2-1.)

3. Electrically start Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V dc (when appropriate.) (Refer to fig 1 and 3, and TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 2, sec I, para 2-2b(1) and (2), p 2-1.)

   a. Connect the 24/28-volt external power source to the EXTERNAL POWER SOURCE receptacle of the generator set.
b. Turn VARIABLE RESISTOR knob fully counterclockwise.

c. Insure circuit breaker is in the OFF position.

d. Place the FUEL SELECTOR valve in SET TANK or AUX TANK depending on source of fuel supply.

e. Place AIR INTAKE SHUTTER to WINTER position when temperature is 32 degrees Fahrenheit or lower and to the SUMMER position when temperature is 32 degrees Fahrenheit or above.

f. Place GOVERNOR control in START AND IDLE position.

g. Close choke with CHOKE CONTROL lever.

h. Place OFF-RUN switch in RUN position.

i. Hold STARTING switch in the START position a maximum of 15 seconds. It engine does not start, allow a cooling off period of 1-minute before attempting to restart.
j. After engine has started, gradually open choke with CHoke CONTROL lever as engine attains operating temperature.

4. Manually start Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V dc. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 2, sec I, para 2-2b(3), p 2-1.)
   a. Turn VARIABLE RESISTOR knob fully counterclockwise.
   b. Insure circuit breaker is in the OFF position.
   c. Place FUEL SELECTOR valve in SET TANK or AUX TANK depending on source of fuel supply.
   d. Place AIR INTAKE SHUTTER in SUMMER or WINTER position depending on temperature.
   e. Place GOVERNOR CONTROL in START AND IDLE position.
   f. Close choke with CHoke CONTROL lever.
   g. Place OFF-RUN switch in RUN position.
   h. Wrap starter rope around pulley FLANGE and pull with a quick steady motion.
   i. When engine starts, place the GOVERNOR control to the GOVERN position.
   j. Gradually open choke with CHoke CONTROL lever as engine attains operating temperature.
Figure 2. Engine Controls for Generator Set 3 kW.
CAUTION: Allow engine to warm up at rated RPM for 3-5 minutes before applying a load.

5. Perform operating procedures for Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 2, sec I, para 2-2d, pp 2-1 thru 2-3.)

![Diagram of controls and instruments for a 3 KW Generator.]

Figure 3. Controls and Instruments for a 3 KW Generator.

a. Turn VARIABLE RESISTOR knob clockwise to increase voltage output, counterclockwise to decrease voltage output, and adjust to 28 volts MAXIMUM on the DC VOLTmeter.

   NOTE: The FIELD FLASH switch is used to flash the generator fields only when voltage fails to build up automatically. Depress switch momentarily.

b. Place circuit breaker in ON position.

2-261
c. If needed, readjust VARIABLE RESISTOR to 28 volts.

d. Inspect the TACHOMETER for correct RPM. If reading is above or below 3600 RPM, the GOVERNOR must be adjusted.

e. Inspect the LOAD METER, if more than 100% of full load current is indicated, reduce the load or report the condition to your supervisor.

6. Perform stopping procedures for Generator Set 3 KW, 28 V DC. (Refer to TM 5-6115-271-14, chap 2, sec I, para 2-2c, p 2-1, and fig 2-8, p 2-10.)

a. Place circuit breaker in OFF position.

b. Turn VARIABLE RESISTOR knob fully counterclockwise.

c. Place GOVERNOR CONTROL in START AND IDLE position and allow engine to idle for 3-5 minutes.

d. Place OFF-RUN switch to the OFF position.

e. Place FUEL SELECTOR valve in the OFF position.

REFERENCES

TM 5-6115-271-14, w/C1, Operator/Crew Organizational Intermediate (Field), (Direct and General Support) and Depot Maintenance Manual: Generator Set, Gasoline Engine Driven, Skid Mounted, Tubular Frame, 3 KW, 3 Phase, AC, 120/208 and 120/240 V, 28 V DC, Aug 76.
TASK

113-609-1001

Install and Operate Communications Security Equipment TSEC/KY-8

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

2. Radio Set.
3. TM 11-5810-224-10.
4. Cables.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the security equipment has been installed in its mount without damage to the security equipment or its mount, all cable connections are made and the security equipment has passed and received secure traffic according to performance measures 1 or 2.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Install Security Equipment TSEC/KY-8 with Remote Control Unit (RCU). (Refer to TM 11-5810-224-10.)
   a. Place TSEC/KY-8 in mount and secure locking levers.
   b. Connect all cables.
   c. Switch radio power OFF (when using RT-524/VRC or RT-246, switch power ON).
d. Switch RCU power OFF.

e. Switch RCU to CIPHER.

f. Switch TSEC/KY-8 to REMOTE.

g. Key the TSEC/KY-8. (CLASSIFIED)

h. Switch RCU power ON.

i. Perform TSEC/KY-8 alarm test (pause at each position, RED light should blink on and beeps should be heard).

j. Press PUSH-TO-TALK, single BEEP should be heard.

k. Begin SECURE transmission.

l. For subsequent transmissions only steps (j) and (k) above apply.

   NOTE: If constant series of BEEPS are heard or flashing RED light occurs during CIPHER transmis-
   sions, repeat entire first start. If problem reoccurs, switch to PLAIN voice and notify your supervisor or
   support maintenance facility.

m. In an EMERGENCY, eliminate key according to local ZEROIZE
   procedures.

2. Install TSEC/KY-8 (without remote control unit). (Refer to TM
   11-5810-224-10.)

   a. Place TSEC/KY-8 in mount and secure all locking levers.

   b. Connect all cables.

   c. Switch radio power OFF (when using RT-524/VRC or RT-246/
      VRC, switch power ON).

   d. Switch TSEC/KY-8 power OFF.
e. Switch TSEC/KY-8 to CIPHER.
f. Switch TSEC/KY-8 to LOCAL.
g. Key the TSEC/KY-8. (CLASSIFIED)
h. Turn TSEC/KY-8 power ON.
i. Perform TSEC/KY-8 alarm test. (Pause at each position, BEEPS should be heard and PLAIN (RED) light should flash.)
j. Press PUSH-TO-TALK, get single BEEP.
k. Begin secure transmission.
l. For subsequent transmissions only steps j and k above apply.
m. In an EMERGENCY, eliminate key according to local ZEROIZE procedures.

NOTE: If constant series of BEEPS are heard or flashing RED light occurs during any CIPHER transmission, repeat entire first start. If problem reoccurs, switch to PLAIN voice and notify your supervisor or support maintenance facility.

REFERENCES

TASK
113-609-1002
Install and Operate Speech Security Equipment 
TSEC/KY-38

CONDITIONS

This task will be performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set.
3. TM 11-5810-245-10.
5. Cables.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the security equipment has been installed without causing damage to the security equipment or mount, all cable connections are made and the security equipment has passed and received secure traffic according to performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Install TSEC/KY-38 (first start). (Refer to TM 11-5810-245-10.)
   a. Connect cable from POWER connector on radio to RADIO connector on TSEC/KY-38.

   CAUTION: Insure that batteries are properly installed in TSEC/KY-38 and Radio Set AN/PRC-77.
b. Connect handset cable to KY-38 AUDIO plug.

c. Key the KY-38 (classified).

2. Operate TSEC/KY-38. (Refer to TM 11-5810-245-10.)

   a. First start (daily).

      (1) Turn radio set FUNCTION switch to ON.

      (2) Switch KY-38 to CIPHER.

      (3) Switch KY-38 DELAY to IN.

      (4) Press handset PUSH-TO-TALK switch and wait for three
          rapid beeps then one lower pitched beep.

      (5) Begin SECURE transmission.

   b. Subsequent transmissions.

      (1) Switch DELAY to OUT (unless operating with a retrans-
          mission station using HYL-3/TSEC).

      (2) Press handset PUSH-TO-TALK switch and wait for one
          beep.

      (3) Begin SECURE transmissions.

      NOTE: If constant series of beeps are heard
      during any CIPHER transmission repeat entire
      first start. To clear the equipment in an emer-
      gency turn ZEROIZE switch clockwise (toward
      direction of arrow).

3. Follow these procedures to remedy minor problems. (Refer to TM
   11-5810-245-10.)

   SYMPTOMS                                    CORRECTIVE MEASURES

   a. First indication of trouble             Clean cable connections with
                                              pencil eraser and repeat first
                                              start procedure.

   b. No beeps or no steady tone             Rotate batteries and repeat
                                              first start procedure.
SYMPTOMS

c. Dead handset

d. Steady tone

e. Constant series of beeps.

f. Still beeps.

CORRECTIVE MEASURES

Replace batteries and repeat first start procedure.

Verify correct key setting, key equipment again, and repeat first start.

Release PUSH-TO-TALK switch and try again.

Verify key setting, key equipment again, and repeat first start procedure.

NOTE: If problem cannot be solved by the above remedies, switch to PLAIN voice and notify your supervisor or support maintenance personnel.

REFERENCES

TASK

113-609-1003

Install and Operate Communications Security Equipment HYL-3/TSEC

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Security Equipment HYL-3/TSEC.
2. Installed Radio Set AN/VRC-49.
4. Cables.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the security equipment has been installed in its mount without damage to the security equipment or its mount, all cable connections are made and the security equipment has passed and received secure traffic according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Install Security Equipment HYL-3/TSEC. (Refer to TM 11-5810-247-10.)
   a. Place HYL-3/TSEC in mount and secure.
   b. Connect Radio Set AN/VRC-49 to RT/1 and RT/2 connectors of HYL-3/TSEC with cables provided.
c. Preset RT/1 frequency to same frequency as Distant Station 1, and RT/2 frequency to same frequency as Distant Station 2.

d. For Radio Set AN/PRC-77 only, place radio FUNCTION switch to RETRAND.

e. Set radio VOLUME controls to midrange and do not readjust during operation.

f. Insure radio X-MODE switches are in the ON position.

NOTE: Setting of radio X-MODE switches should be accomplished prior to operation by support maintenance. The radio set should be clearly marked when set for X-MODE operation.

g. Set HYL-3/TSEC POWER switch to ON.

2. Operate in retransmission mode. (Refer to TM 11-5810-247-10.)

a. Set HYL-3/TSEC FUNCTION switch to RETRAND.

b. Connect handset to HANDSET connector of HYL-3/TSEC if monitoring is required. Adjust listening level using the VOLUME control of the HYL-3/TSEC.

c. If X-MODE monitoring is required, connect X-MODE equipment to the HYL-3/TSEC X-MODE connector, and connect handset to the X-MODE equipment. Adjust listening level using the X-MODE equipment VOLUME control.

3. Conduct break-in (plain) operations. (Refer to TM 11-5810-247-10.)

a. Set FUNCTION switch of HYL-3/TSEC to XMIT-1 or XMIT-2 depending upon station to be contacted.

NOTE: Operator can contact selected stations only. Retransmission is not possible until HYL-3/TSEC FUNCTION switch is returned to the RETRAND position.

b. With handset connected to HANDSET connector of HYL-3/TSEC, depress PUSH-TO-TALK switch and contact selected station.

c. Adjust handset volume to a comfortable listening level with VOLUME control of HYL-3/TSEC.
4. Conduct break-in (X-MODE) operations. (Refer to TM 11-5810-247-10.)

   a. Connect X-MODE equipment to X-MODE connector of HYL-3/TSEC.

   b. Set controls of X-MODE equipment for X-MODE operation.

   c. Set FUNCTION switch to XMT-1 or XMT-2 depending upon station to be contacted.

   d. With the handset connected to the X-MODE equipment, depress the PUSH-TO-TALK switch and contact selected station.

   e. Adjust handset volume to a comfortable listening level with VOLUME control of X-MODE equipment.

REFERENCES

TASK

113-609-2013

Operate KY-57 in Cipher Text Mode

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. This task is performed when a requirement exists to operate the TSEC/KY-57 in the cipher text mode. You will be provided with:

1. Installed AN/VRC-12 series radio or installed Radio Set AN/PRC-77, with TSEC/KY-57 installed.
2. Electronic transfer device KYK-13/TSEC with variables stored.
3. Unit CEOI.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, within 10 minutes, the TSEC/KY-57 has been operated in the cipher mode, performance measures 1 through 4 have been completed, and a secure transmission has been made.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Prepare the TSEC/KY-57 for keying. (Refer to TM 11-5810-256-10-OP-2, TM 11-5810-256-OP-3, or TM 11-5810-256-OP-4.)
   a. Connect the KYK-13 to the "FILL" connector of the KY-57.
   b. Place the MODE switch on the KYK-13 to ON.
   c. Place the FILL switch on the KYK-13 to position 1.
   d. Place the POWER switch on the KY-57 to the ON position.
e. Set the MODE switch on the KY-57 to "C" (cipher) position.

f. Clear the KY-57 alarm by depressing and releasing the PUSH-TO-TALK switch on the handset one time.

2. Key the TSEC/KY-57.
   
a. Place the KY-57 MODE switch to LD (load).

b. Place the KY-57 FILL switch to position 1.

   NOTE: When a single beep is heard and a flash of the parity indicator light is observed on the KYK-13, the KY-57 contains one CNV (crypto net variable).

c. Depress and release the PUSH-TO-TALK switch on the handset.

   d. Place the FILL switch on the KYK-13 to position 6.

   e. Place the FILL switch on the KY-57 to position 6.

   f. Depress and release the PUSH-TO-TALK switch on the handset.

   NOTE 1: When a single beep is heard and a flash of the parity indicator light is observed on the KYK-13, the KY-57 contains one RKV (remote keying variable).

   NOTE 2: To place CVNs in positions 2 through 5, repeat performance measure 2 for each position.

3. Remove the KYK-13 from the KY-57.

   a. Place MODE switch on the KYK-13 to the OFF position.

   b. Disconnect the KYK-13 from the KY-57.

4. Operate the KY-57.

   a. Place the MODE switch on the KY-57 to "C" (cipher).

   b. Perform a parity check.
(1) With the FILL switch in position 6, depress the PUSH-TO-TALK switch, and listen for a single beep.

(2) Place FILL switch in position 1, depress the PUSH-TO-TALK switch, and listen for a single beep.

NOTE: If a constant tone is heard, it indicates the variable transfer was not successful. If the transfer was not successful, repeat performance measure 2.

c. Begin secure transmission.

REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 201-113-4572-A (FOUO), Operation of TSEC/KY-57 (SECURE).
TASK

113-618-1001

Install Radio Wire Integration (RWI) System

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Installed Radio Set AN/VRC-46 and components (not installed).
2. Radio Set Control Group AN/GSA-7, AN/GRA-6, or AN/GRA-39.
3. Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT or SB-22A/PT.
5. Necessary batteries.
6. TM 11-5820-401-12.
8. Tool Equipment TE-33.
9. Cable Assembly CX-7474/U.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 30 minutes, the components have been installed in their mounts without causing damage to the components or mounts, the antenna is erected, all cable connections are made and the RWI is ready to be operated according to performance measures 1 through 10.
PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insure that Radio Set AN/VRC-46 is properly installed. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5 thru 2-13, pp 2-2 thru 2-43 as applicable, and task 113-587-1004.)

2. Install Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7. (Refer to TM 11-5135-15, chap 2, sec I, para 11, pp 10 thru 13, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9, pp 6-9 thru 6-15.)

   a. Insure Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7 is complete. (Refer to fig 1.)

   b. Insure Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U is present. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9a(1), b(2), p 6-9.)

Figure 1. Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7.
Figure 2. Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U.

NOTE: This cable is required to connect the AN/GSA-7 with all receiver-transmitters of the AN/VRC-12 series radios.

c. Install the AN/GSA-7 as shown in figure 3.

NOTE: Insure that the Radio Set AN/VRC-46 SQUELCH switch is in the OFF position (NEW or OLD).

3. Connect Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7 to a power source as required. (Refer to TM 11-5135-15, chap 2, sec I, para 11a, p 10.)

4. Insure POWER SELECTOR switch of the AN/GSA-7 is preset to correct power setting. (Refer to TM 11-5135-15, chap 2, sec I, para 11i thru j, p 11.)

5. Energize the AN/GSA-7 and the AN/VRC-46. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9a thru c, pp 6-8 and 6-9.)

6. Connect the AN/GSA-7 to the AN/VRC-46. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9b, p 6-9.)
a. Connect the 10 pin connector of Cable CX-7474/U to one of the two RADIO connectors of the AN/GSA-7.

b. Connect the 5 pin connector of Cable CX-7474/U to the RETRANS R/W connector of the AN/VRC-46.

7. Connect the Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT or SB-22A/PT to the AN/GSA-7. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9b(4)(e), p 6-9.)

a. Connect Field Wire WD-1/TT to the LINE binding posts of the AN/GSA-7.

b. Connect distant end of Field Wire WD-1/TT to SB-22/PT or SB-22A/PT terminals.

c. Connect Handset H-33/PT to the AUDIO connector of the AN/GSA-7.

d. Set the MONITOR switch of the AN/GSA-7 to the T-RAD & MON position and listen for rushing noise from the radio set.

NOTE: If you do not hear rushing noise or it ceases, and you begin to hear BEEPS from the AN/GSA-7 (indicating the radio has been keyed), transpose the field wires at the line binding posts of the AN/GSA-7. The rushing noise should stop. If rushing noise does not stop check field wire for breaks or shorts, and check to insure no switchboard cord is connected to the radio link jack as shown in item B and C of figure 3.

8. Completed RWI system installation utilizing Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7, Radio Set AN/VRC-46, and Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22/PT or SB-22A/PT is shown in figure 3.

9. Install Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 for remote or RWI operation. (Refer to fig 4, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-10a thru b, pp 6-15 and 6-16.)

10. Install Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39 for remote or RWI operation. (Refer to fig 5, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8a thru b, pp 6-6 thru 6-8.)
A. CONNECTIONS AND SWITCH POSITIONS.

B. CORD CONNECTIONS FOR OPERATOR AND SUBSCRIBER COMMUNICATION ON RADIO LINK.

C. CORD CONNECTION FOR MONITOR TELEPHONE (NOTE 2).

NOTES:
1. IF RECEIVER-TRANSmitter IS KEYED, TRANPOSE THESE CONNECTIONS AT SB-22/PT.
2. THE MONITOR TELEPHONE IS LOCATED AT SB-22/PT TO ENABLE SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR TO HEAR INCOMING RADIO CALLS ON THE HANDSET WHEN THERE IS NO OPERATOR AT THE AN/GSA-7.

Figure 3. Connections and Control Settings of AN/GSA-7 and SB-22/PT to Provide Radio/Wire Integration Operation for Receiver-Transmitter.
Figure 4. Connections for Remote Control Operation and RWI Operation of Receiver-Transmitters Using AN/GRA-6.
Figure 5. AN/GRA-39(*) for Remote Control and Radio/Wire Integration with AN/VRC-12 Series Radios.
REFERENCES


TM 11-5135-15, w/C3 thru 6, 8 and 9, Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7, May 58.


TC 11-4, Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Sets, Apr 77.

TC 24-3, Radio Wire Intergration Installation and Operation Tips, Nov 76.
TASK
113-618-2001
Operate Radio Wire Integration (RWI) System

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Installed RWI System.
2. Distant radio station.
3. TM 11-5820-401-12.
4. CEOI.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when, in 20 minutes, the RWI system has been placed into operation according to performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine call sign and frequency for RWI operation. (Refer to CEOI.)

   WARNING: Insure all equipment components are properly grounded prior to operation.

2. Adjust Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7 for operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9b, p 6-9.)
   a. Figure 1 shows a typical RWI system as discussed in this task.
3. Adjust Radio Set AN/VRC-46 for operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9b(2) and (3), p 6-9 and task 113-587-2003.)

   a. Set assigned operating frequency.
   b. Turn SQUELCH switch to OFF (OLD or NEW).
   c. Insure Cable CX-7474/U is connected to the RETRANS R/W connector of the radio set.
   d. Energize radio set.

4. Conduct operational check of Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 6-9d(1), pp 6-11 and 6-12.)

   a. Set MONITOR switch of AN/GSA-7 to T-RADIO & MON.
   b. Use H-33/PT to call distant radio station and conduct radio check.
5. Receive and process traffic from distant radio station. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9d(1), pp 6-11 and 6-12.)

   a. Advise distant radio station to standby while you notify requested switchboard subscriber of RWI call.

   b. Hold MONITOR switch of AN/GSA-7 to R-TEL to ring the switchboard operator. When the operator answers, request that he prepare the desired subscriber for RWI operation.

   c. Upon notification by the switchboard operator that the subscriber is ready, place the MONITOR switch of the AN/GSA-7 to R-RADIO & MON; communication between the distant radio station and the switchboard subscriber will proceed automatically.

6. Process traffic from wire terminating equipment. (Refer to TM 11-5920-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-9c(3) and d(1), pp 6-9 and 6-12.)

   a. Upon receiving notice from the switchboard operator that a subscriber desires the use of your RWI facilities, turn the MONITOR switch of the AN/GSA-7 to T-TEL.

   b. Determine call sign of station that switchboard subscriber desired RWI with.

   c. Insure that switchboard subscriber is aware that he is to use radio procedures and call signs.

   d. Place MONITOR switch of AN/GSA-7 to T-RADIO & MON, establish contact with distant radio station and advise that he is to receive an RWI call.

   e. Place MONITOR switch of AN/GSA-7 to T-TEL and advise switchboard operator that distant radio station is prepared to receive traffic.

   f. Place MONITOR switch of AN/GSA-7 to T-RADIO & MON, communication between switchboard subscriber and distant station will proceed automatically.
REFERENCES

TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List); AN/VRC-12, AN/VRC-43, AN/VRC-44, AN/VRC-45, AN/VRC-46, AN/VRC-47, AN/VRC-48, AN/VRC-49, AN/VRC-54, AN/VRC-55; Mounting RT-1029/VRC and MT-1898/VRC; Antenna AT-912/VRC; Control, Frequency Selector C-2742/VRC and Control, Radio Set C-2299/VRC, Sep 72.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4531-A, RWI: Operation.


TC 11-4, Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Sets, Apr 77.

TC 24-3, Radio Wire Intergration Installation and Operation Tips, Nov 76.
TASK

113-620-1001

Install Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*).
2. TM 11-582-520-12.
3. 8-inch flat tip screwdriver.
4. Pliers.
5. Vehicle with Mount MT-3140/GRC and Mast Base AB-652/GR installed.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 20 minutes, the radio is installed in its mount without damage to the radio or mount, the antenna is erected, all cable connections are made and the radio is ready to be tuned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Position AN/GRC-106(*) in Mount MT-3140/GRC-106 securely. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5, pp 2-2 and2-3.)
   a. Place the RT-834/GRC in MT-3140/GRC-106 first.
   b. Place the AM-3349/GRC on top of the RT-834/GRC.
   c. Secure the amplifier to the receiver-transmitter with the cross bar assembly.

2-287
CAUTION: The SERVICE SELECTOR switch on the RT-834 or RT-662/GRC and the PRIMARY POWER ON/OFF switch of the AM-3349/GRC must be in the OFF position during installation. Be sure the high voltage reset switch is in OPERATE position.

WARNING: Dangerous voltage exists at the antenna and antenna connectors of the AM-3349. Death can result due to accidental contact.

Figure 1. Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) Typical Installation Mounting Details.
2. Connect all cables. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-6, pp 2-4.1 thru 2-6.)

3. Connect audio accessories. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-6, pp 2-4.1 thru 2-6.)

4. Install whip antenna. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-6b thru c, p 2-4.1.)

NOTE: If Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) is to be operated at the halt for extended periods, ground the radio set.

---

Figure 2. Installation Diagram for Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*).
REFERENCES


TEC Lesson 201-113-4506-F, Install AN/GRC-106 and Perform Preoperational Checks.

Army Correspondence Course SSO 730, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) Operation.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 740, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) (SOJT).
CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location and may be performed in an NBC environment. To accomplish this task you will need a complete Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*), already positioned, with a proper ground, antenna connection, and power supply; and TM 11-5820-520-12.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 20 minutes, the meter readings on the radio set conform to the requirements in performance measures 3 and 4, and the radio set has been placed into and taken out of operation according to performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine operating frequency.

2. Implement preliminary starting procedure. (Refer to fig 1 thru 4, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-4, p 3-6.)
Figure 1. Receiver-Transmitter, Radio RT-834/GRC, Controls, Indicators, and Connectors.

Figure 2. Receiver-Transmitter, Radio RT-662/GRC, Controls, Indicators, and Connectors.
Figure 3. Operator Presets for Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*).

Figure 4. Amplifier, Radio Frequency AM-3349/GRC-106 Controls, Indicators, and Connectors.
3. Conduct starting procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-5, p 3-7.)

   a. Warm up RT-834(662) for 10 minutes. (Refer to step 1 of fig 3.)

   b. Place SERVICE SELECTOR switch on RT receiver-transmitter to STANDBY.

   c. Place PRIMARY POWER switch on AM-3349 to ON.

      (1) After 90 seconds, blowers must energize and signal level meter should be in extreme right portion of the meter scale.

      (2) If abnormal indication shows, refer to figure 1, Task 113-620-2001, Operators Troubleshooting Chart, items 1 and 2.

         WARNING: Death on contact may result if operating personnel fail to observe safety precautions and fail to follow requirements of TB SIG 291.

   d. Set SERVICE SELECTOR switch of RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC to SSB/NSK (or any operate mode, FSK, AM or CW). Signal level meter will return to extreme left portion of the meter scale.

   e. Set the AM-3349/GRC-106 TEST METER switch to PRIM VOLT. Observe that the TEST METER pointer indicates within the area of the two dark GREEN wedges (top scale) when the SERVICE SELECTOR switch is in the SSB/NSK, FSK, AM, or CW positions.

   f. Set TEST METER switch to POWER OUT.

4. Conduct tuning procedure for CW operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-6, pp 3-7, 3-8.)
a. Set the RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC, MHz an
the assigned frequency.

b. Adjust the AM-3349/GRC-106 ANT TUNE con
numbers on the antenna tuning and loading cha

c. Adjust the AM-3349/GRC-106 ANT LOAD con
numbers on the antenna tuning and loading cha

CAUTION 1: The AM-3349/GRC-106 HV R
should not stay in the TUNE position for
minutes. If more than 2 minutes are rec
the AM-3349/GRC-106 HV RESET switch
and the RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC
SELECTOR switch to STANDBY for 5 min.
After 5 minutes cooling, set the SERVICI
switch to the previous position, and the
switch to TUNE, and proceed with the ti

d. Set the AM-3349/GRC-106 HV RESET switch
for a deflection on the ANT TUNE and ANT LO

e. Adjust the AM-3349/GRC-106 ANT LOAD con
scale reading on the ANT LOAD meter by rot
in the direction the meter pointer is to move.

f. Adjust the AM-3349/GRC-106 ANT TUNE con
scale reading on the ANT TUNE meter by rot
in the direction the meter pointer is to move. ANT LOAD meter as close to center scale as pos

g. Tuning of the AM-3349/GRC-106 is complete w
center scale readings are obtained on the AN
LOAD meters.
TEC Lesson 201-113-4551-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 2, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4552-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Establishing a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4553-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Authentication.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4554-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Opening a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4555-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Free and Directed Net.


Army Correspondence Course SSO 470, The Automated Communications-Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI).

Army Correspondence Course SSO 730, Radio Set AN/VRC-106(*) Operation.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 740, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) (SOJT).

TC 32-11, How to Get Out of a Jam, Apr 75.
TASK
113-620-3001
Perform Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services on Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)

CONDITIONS
This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC situation. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*).
2. TM 11-5820-520-12.
3. Clean dry lint-free cloth.
5. Cleaning fluid Trichloroethane.
6. DA Form 2404.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS
This task has been performed correctly when the exteriors of all components are clean, all dials and knobs are tight, all cables are in good condition (no cracks or broken connectors), all fuses are of correct value, and those faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct are recorded on DA Form 2404, without error, and reported to your immediate supervisor according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
1. Conduct daily preventive maintenance checks and services on Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*). (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 4, para 4-2 and 4-3, pp 4-1 and 4-2.)

WARNING: When using Trichloroethane to dampen a cleaning cloth, you must remember that its fumes are toxic when exposed to an open flame. Use only in a thoroughly ventilated area.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQ. NO.</th>
<th>ITEM TO BE INSPECTED</th>
<th>PROCEDURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exterior surfaces</td>
<td>Clean the exterior surfaces of the units comprising the AN/GRC-106(*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not clean the equipment if the power is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check all interconnecting cables and connectors for cracks and breaks. Replace cables that have cracks or broken connectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Intercabling and connectors</td>
<td>Check to see that the meter faces (glass) are not loose or broken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Meter faces (glass)</td>
<td>Check fuses for correct value. Check spares for quantity and proper value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>While making the operational checks (item 6) observe that the mechanical action of each knob, switch, and control is smooth and free of external or internal binding. <strong>WARNING</strong> The following procedure requires the breaking of radio silence. This manual does not authorize the breaking of radio silence imposed by any command. Unauthorized violation of radio silence could result in courtmartial or possible death from hostile action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Knobs, controls, and switches</td>
<td>Operate the equipment on an authorized frequency to verify its capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Operational check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services.

2. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services at the following intervals: (Refer to TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 4, para 4-2, pp 4-1 and 4-2.)

a. Before equipment starts on a mission.

b. When equipment is initially installed.

c. When equipment is reinstalled after removal for any reason.

d. At least once each week if equipment is maintained in a stand-by condition.

3. Complete DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) as a daily maintenance form. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
4. Report all uncorrectable defects. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4d, pp 3-7 and 3-8.)
   a. Notify your immediate supervisor of all uncorrectable faults found.
   b. Submit DA Form 2404 to your supervisor or support maintenance personnel.

REFERENCES


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.


Army Correspondence Course SSO 730, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) Operation.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 740, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) (SOJT).
Perform Operator's Troubleshooting Procedures on Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)

CONDITIONS
This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --
1. Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*)
2. TM 11-5820-520-12.
3. TM 38-750.
4. DA Form 2404.
Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS
This task has been performed correctly when any discovered faults have been corrected in accordance with the corrective measures listed in figure 1, and those faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct are recorded on DA Form 2404, without error, and reported to your immediate supervisor according to performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
1. Conduct troubleshooting procedures on any abnormal condition while operating AN/GRC-106(*) during normal operation or during operational check in daily preventive maintenance checks and services. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-520-12, chap 4, para 4-4 thru 4-6, pp 4-2 thru 4-4.)

WARNING: Dangerous voltages exist at the AM-3349/GRC-106 50-OHM LINE and WHIP antenna connectors. Be careful when working around the antenna or antenna connectors. Radio frequency voltages as high as 10,000 volts exist at these points. Operator and maintenance personnel should be familiar with the requirements of TB SIG 291 before attempting installation or operation of Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*). Injury or DEATH could result from improper or careless operation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TROUBLE SYMPTOM</th>
<th>PROBABLE CAUSE</th>
<th>CHECK AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1    | Blower motors in AM-3349/GRC-106 do not energize. | Probable troubles are—  
   a. Defective RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC.  
   b. Improper seating of the connector on Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-10071/U that is connected to the AM-3349/GRC-106 PRIM POWER connector.  
   c. Loose connections at vehicle storage battery terminals.  
   d. Improper connector seating of Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-10099/U.  
   e. Defective AM-3349/GRC-106  
   | a. Higher category repair required.  
   b. Tighten the CX-10071/U connector screw handle.  
   c. Tighten connections at vehicle storage battery.  
   d. Tighten the CX-10099-U cable connectors screw handles.  
   e. Set PRIM, PWR switch at OFF, then back to ON. If blower motors still do not energize, notify next higher category of maintenance.  
   | a. Check fuse. Replace if necessary.  
   b. Tighten CX-10071/U connector screw handle.  
   c. Tighten connections at vehicle storage battery.  
   |
| 2    | Signal level meter pointer on the RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC front panel does not move to extreme right side of scale. |  
   a. FUSE 2 AMP. on the RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC front panel is burned out.  
   b. Improper seating of the connector on Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-10071/U that is connected to the RT-662/GRC or RT-834/GRC POWER connector.  
   c. Loose connections at vehicle storage battery terminals.  
   |  
   | Insure that blower motors are energized. If energized, higher category repair is required. If blower motors are not energized, set PRIM, PWR switch at OFF and then back to ON. If blower motors still do not energize and the TEST METER does not provide an indication, notify next higher category of maintenance.  
   |
| 3    | TEST METER pointer does not indicate in the area of the two dark green wedges (top scale), when TEST METER switch is set at PRIM VOLT. | Defective AM-3349/GRC-106  
   |  
   |  
   |  

Figure 1. Operator's Troubleshooting Chart for Radio Set AN/GRC-106(§) (Cont).

2-303
NOTE: Insure that fuse, 2 AMP, located on front panel of RT-834/GRC-106 or RT-662/GRC-106 is present prior to performing any checks or troubleshooting procedures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TROUBLE SYMPTON</th>
<th>PROBABLE CAUSE</th>
<th>CHECK AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TEST METER pointer does not indicate in the area of the two dark green wedges (top scale), when TEST METER switch is set at LOW VOLT.</td>
<td>Defective AM-3349/GRC-106</td>
<td>Higher category repair is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TEST METER pointer does not indicate in the area of the two dark green wedges (top scale), when TEST METER switch is set at HIGH VOLT.</td>
<td>Defective AM-3349/GRC-106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6    | Adjustment of the ANT. TUNE and ANT. LOAD controls does not vary indication of ANT. TUNE and ANT. LOAD meters. | a. Improper connector seating on CX-10171/U.  
b. Broken or defective whip antenna  | Set HV RESET switch at TUNE, wait approximately 30 seconds, and then turn it back to OPERATE. If indication is still abnormal, higher category repair is required.  
**CAUTION:** Be sure PRIM. PWR switch is set at OFF before checking cables or whip antenna.  
a. Check seating and tighten connectors on CX-10171/U.  
b. Check antenna. Replace broken whip antenna mast sections.  
Same as item 3                                      |
| 7    | TEST METER pointer on AM-3349/GRC-106 does not indicate in correct portion of meter scale when TEST METER switch is set at PA. CUR., DRIVER CUR., GRID DRIVE, or POWER OUT. | Same as item 3                           | Same as item 3. |

Figure 1. Operator's Troubleshooting Chart for Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) (Cont).
2. List all faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct by use of the troubleshooting chart on DA Form 2404. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)

3. Notify your immediate supervisor or supporting maintenance activity of any troubles you were unable to correct. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4d, pp 3-7 and 3-8.)

REFERENCES


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.


Army Correspondence Course SSO 730, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) Operation.

Army Correspondence Course SS9 740, Radio Set AN/GRC-106(*) (SOJT).
CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with a complete Radio Set AN/GRC-108 and TM 11-5820-474-14.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed when, in 20 minutes, the radio set has been installed without damage to the radio or its components, the antenna has been selected and erected, and the radio set is ready to be tuned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Make preliminary connections (common antenna system). (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 2, para 14d, p 15.)

   a. Connect the H65 to the PHONES binding post on the receiver.

   b. Connect the antenna lead-in to the ANT binding post on the transmitter.

   c. Connect a length of rubber-covered wire between the ANT binding post on the receiver and the RCVR ANT binding post on the transmitter. (Keep this connection as short as possible.)

   d. Connect a wire between the GRD binding post on the receiver and the RCVR GND binding post on the transmitter. (Keep this connection as short as possible.)
e. Connect the ground system to the GND binding post on the transmitter.

2. Make unit interconnections (primary power options). (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 2, para 15, pp 15 and 16.)

   CAUTION: Do not make connections to primary power sources until all units are interconnected.

   a. Perform these steps for ac line operation:

      (1) Plug the transmitter interconnecting cable into the TRANS PWR receptacle on the large or small power supply.

      (2) Plug the receiver interconnecting cable into the RCVR PWR receptacle on the large or small power supply.

      (3) Turn POWER SELECTOR switch on the power supply to OFF.

      (4) Connect the power supply cord to the ac source.

   b. Perform these steps for the hand-cranked generator operation with voltage regulator:

      (1) Connect the transmitter interconnecting cable to the proper receptacle on the voltage regulator.

      (2) Connect the receiver interconnecting cable to the proper receptacle on the voltage regulator.

      (3) Connect the interconnecting cable on the voltage regulator to the receptacle on the hand-cranked generator.

3. Erect long wire or doublet antenna. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 2, para 14b, p 13.).

   a. Installation of long wire antenna:

      (1) Use 100-foot length of antenna wire and insulators.

      (2) Make, if possible, the horizontal portion of the antenna 60 to 70 feet long, and vertical portion 30 to 40 feet long.

      (3) If 100 feet of antenna wire cannot be used, use figure 1 for minimum antenna lengths for frequency being used.
b. The doublet antenna can also be used with this radio. (Refer to task 113-596-7001 for formula and erection of this antenna.)
REFERENCES

TASK

113-620-2003

(RC)Operate Radio Set AN/GRC-109

CONDITIONS
This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Receiver R-1004.
2. Transmitter T-784.
5. Connecting components.
6. CEOI.
8. TM 11-5835-224-12.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS
This task has been performed correctly when, in 20 minutes, the radio set is tuned with the Coder-Burst Group conforming to the requirements of paragraph 3 of this task, and an undistorted CW message has been sent be burst and manual means on the assigned frequency according to performance measures 1 through 5.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Prepare for transmission. (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 2, para 14, 15, pp 13 thru 16.)
   a. Make necessary interconnections between components. (Refer to fig 1, 2, and 3.)
   b. Prepare provided message for burst transmission and manual CW. (Refer to TM 11-5835-224-12, chap 2, para 2.2, pp 16 thru 20.)

2. Perform preliminary starting procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 3, sec II, para 18, p 20, and TM 11-5835-224-12, chap 2, para 2.3, pp 20 thru 24.)
Figure 1. Transmitter T-784/GRC-109.

Figure 2. Receiver R-1004/GRC-109.
3. Tune radio set. (Refer to automated CEOI supplemental and TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 3, sec II, para 19 thru 21, pp 20 and 21.)

4. Send prepared 25 group CW message by burst and manual CW in accordance with unit SOP and automated CEOI supplemental.

5. Perform stopping procedures by turning POWER SELECTOR switch to OFF. (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 3, sec II, para 26, p 22.)
REFERENCES


TM 11-5835-224-12, w/C2 and 5, Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual, Coder-Burst Transmission Group, AN/GRA-71, May 74.

TC 32-11, How to Get Out of a Jam, Apr 75.
TASK

113-620-3002

(RC) Perform Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance on Radio Set AN/GRC-109

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

2. TM 11-5820-474-14.
3. TM 38-750.
4. Clean dry lint-free cloth.
5. Mild detergent solution.
6. Cleaning fluid Trichloroethane.
7. DA Form 2404.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when the exteriors of all components are clean, all dials and knobs are tight, all cables are in good condition (no cracks or broken connectors), all fuses are of correct value, and those faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct are recorded on DA Form 2404, without error, and reported to your immediate supervisor according to performance measures 1 and 2.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEQUENCE NO.</th>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>PROCEDURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completeness</td>
<td>Check for completeness of the radio set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Publications</td>
<td>See that all publications are complete, serviceable, and current.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cleanliness</td>
<td>See that the equipment is clean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cables and connectors</td>
<td>Inspect cables and connectors for cracks and breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Desiccator crystals</td>
<td>Check desiccator crystals for a change from blue to pink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Fuse caps, lamps</td>
<td>Check fuse caps and lamps for looseness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Battery cable clips</td>
<td>Check battery cable clips for corrosion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Telegraph keys</td>
<td>Check telegraph keys for corrosion and loose adjustments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Insulators</td>
<td>Check insulators for dirt and moisture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Glass</td>
<td>Check meter glass and frequency-indicator glass for breaks and cracks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Antenna wire</td>
<td>Check antenna wire for corrosion, proper length, and breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Controls</td>
<td>While making the operational test (item 13), check the action of each control for binding or scraping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Operational test</td>
<td>Check the radio set for normal operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Chart.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Perform operator's daily maintenance. (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 4, para 30 thru 32, pp 24.1 and 24.2.)

   a. Item 13 must be performed in accordance with operational checklist. (Refer to fig 2.)

   b. Correct defects that you, as an operator, are authorized to correct.

2. Complete DA Form 2404 and submit to your supervisor or support maintenance facility. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4C, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>NORMAL INDICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Connect large or small power supply ac cord to ac source.</td>
<td>Ac voltage from 75 to 260 volts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. On large power supply, turn CHARGE-OPEARTE switch to OPERATE for</td>
<td>Operation of transmitter and receiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation from 6-volt battery; turn power selector switch to BAT.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. On large power supply; turn power selector switch to OFF for opera-</td>
<td>Operation of transmitter and receiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tion from hand-cranked generator; connect generator power cable to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proper receptacle on unit; crank generator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Depress telegraph key and adjust control (2) for maximum brilliance</td>
<td>Maximum brightness of lamp...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of exciter lamp (para 20b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Depress telegraph key and adjust control (3) for maximum brilliance</td>
<td>Maximum brightness of power amplifier lamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of power amplifier lamp (para 20c).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Depress telegraph key and adjust controls (4) and (3) (para 20d</td>
<td>Maximum brightness of antenna lamp and power amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 3).</td>
<td>lamps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Monitor receiver while advancing GAIN control toward MAX.</td>
<td>Rushing (hissing) sound in headset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tune receiver to transmitter frequency, turn on BEAT OSC control,</td>
<td>Tone appears and disappears as telegraph key is depressed and released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depress telegraph key, and monitor signal.</td>
<td>Pitch varies with BEAT OSC control rotation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2. Operator's Checklist for Radio Set AN/GRC-109.

(The paragraphs referred to in this figure apply to TM 11-5820-474-14.)
REFERENCES


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

2. TM 11-5820-474-14.
3. TM 38-750.
4. DA Form 2404.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when any discovered faults have been corrected in accordance with the corrective measures listed in figure 1, and those faults that you, as an operator, cannot correct are recorded on DA Form 2404, without error, and reported to your immediate supervisor according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Perform operator's troubleshooting procedures on Radio Set AN/GRC-109. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 4, para 34 and 34.1, pp 26 thru 30.)

2. Correct defects if necessary. Replacement parts or materials can be obtained from your team chief. (Refer to TM 11-5820-474-14, chap 4, para 34 and 34.1, pp 26 thru 30.)

3. Complete DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) as a daily maintenance form. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>NORMAL INDICATION</th>
<th>CORRECTIVE MEASURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Connect large or small power supply ac cord to ac source.</td>
<td>Ac voltage from 75 to 260 volts.</td>
<td>Check 2 AMP FUSE in large power supply. Check FUSE in small power supply. Check to see that A.C. VOLTS meter movement is not binding or stuck. Check 15 AMP FUSE. Check to see that vibrator hums. Replace if necessary. Check interconnecting power cables and receptacles. Check battery for proper voltage and condition of electrolyte. Check interconnecting power cables and connector-receptacle combinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. On large power supply, turn CHARGE-OPERATE switch to OPERATE for operation from 6-volt battery; turn power selector switch to BAT.</td>
<td>Operation of transmitter and receiver.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. On large power supply, turn power selector switch to OFF for operation from hand-cranked generator; connect generator power cable to proper receptacle on unit; crank generator.</td>
<td>Operation of transmitter and receiver.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Depress telegraph key and adjust control (2) for maximum brilliance of exciter lamp (para 20b).</td>
<td>Maximum brightness of lamp</td>
<td>Check transmitter crystal by substitution. Replace oscillator tube, V1, 6AC7 (para 34e). Replace power amplifier tube V2, 2E26 (para 34).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Depress telegraph key and adjust control (3) for maximum brilliance of power amplifier lamp (para 20c).</td>
<td>Maximum brightness of power amplifier lamp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Depress telegraph key and adjust controls (4) and (3) (para 20d and e).</td>
<td>Maximum brightness of antenna lamp and power amplifier lamps.</td>
<td>Check antenna system for shorts and improper connections. Replace antenna lamp (para 34). Replace power amplifier tube V2, 2E26 (para 34).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Operator’s Troubleshooting Chart for AN/GRC-109.

(The paragraphs referred to in this figure apply to TM 11-5820-474-14.)
### Operator's Troubleshooting Chart (Cont).

   a. Notify your immediate supervisor of all uncorrectable faults found.
   b. Submit DA Form 2404 to your supervisor or support maintenance personnel.

### REFERENCES


- TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
TASK

113-620-1021

(RC) Install Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*)

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or garrison location and may be performed in an NBC environment as directed by supervisor. Given:

1. A Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*) with all basic issue items.
2. TM 11-5820-295-10.
3. 8-inch flat tip screwdriver.
4. Pliers.
5. A vehicle with the Mount MT-851/GRC-19 and Mast Base MP-65-B installed.

Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when within 20 minutes the radio is installed in its mount without damage to the radio or mount, the antenna is erected, all cable connections are made, and the radio is ready to be tuned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Position AN/GRC-19(*) in Mount MT-851/GRC-19 securely. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 2, para 14, p 11.)
WARNING: Voltages dangerous to life are used in this equipment. Before connecting or disconnecting any cables, be sure that the T-195(*)/GRC-19 SERVICE SELECTOR switch is at OFF, also the function switch on the R-392/URR is at OFF.

NOTE: Two persons are required to lift the T-195(*)/GRC-19 when it is removed from, or replaced on, the MT-851/GRC-19.

2. Connect all cables. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 2, para 16, p 11.)

3. Connect audio accessories. (Refer to fig 2.)

4. Install whip antenna. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 2, para 15, p 11.)
Figure 1. Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*) Typical Installation Mounting Details.
Figure 2. Radio Set AN/GRC-19 Cord Diagram for Normal Operation.
REFERENCES

TASK

113-620-2012

(RC)Operate Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*)

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a field or garrison location, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Task is performed when directed by your supervisor. Your supervisor will provide you with:

1. An installed, operational Radio Set AN/GRC-19(*).
2. TM 11-5820-295-10.
3. CEOI.
4. Compatible radio station to communicate with.

STANDARDS

This task is performed correctly when, within 30 minutes, you have placed the radio set into and out of operation in accordance with performance measures 1 through 8.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine operating frequency from current CEOI.

2. Perform preliminary starting procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 3, sec II, para 22, p 17.)

3. Perform R-392/URR calibration and tuning. (Refer to TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 3, sec II, para 22, pp 17 and 18.)

4. Perform T-195(*)/GRC-19 frequency presets. (Refer to TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 3, sec II, para 22, pp 17 and 18.)
5. Perform T-195(*)/GRC-19 calibration and tuning. (Refer to TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 3, sec II, para 22, pp 17 thru 19.)

6. Perform operational procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 3, sec II, para 23, pp 19 thru 21.)

7. Conduct voice operating with distance station. (Refer to ACP 125(D), chap 3, p 3-1.)

8. Perform stopping procedure. (Refer to TM 11-5820-295-10, chap 3, sec II, para 26, p 21-22.)
   a. Set the T-195(*)/GRC-19 service selector switch to OFF.
   b. Set the R-392/URR function switch to OFF.

REFERENCES


ACP 125(D), w/C1 and 2, Communication Instructions Radio Telephone Procedure, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).
TASK
113-620-1003
Install Radio Set AN/FRC-93

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set AN/FRC-93.
2. TM 11-5820-554-12.
3. FM 24-18.
4. Tool Kit TK-101/G.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 30 minutes, the radio is installed in accordance with the selected configuration without damage to the components, the Collins antenna has been erected, all cable connections are made and the radio is ready to be tuned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 5.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Connect Amplifier RF AM-3979/FRC-93 (30L-1) to Transceiver RT-718/FRC-93 (KWM-2/2A.) (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 11, sec I and II, para 11-1 thru 11-9, pp 11-1 thru 11-2.)

   WARNING: Do not block interlock switches of Amplifier RF AM-3979/FRC-93 (30L-1). Dangerous voltages are present in this equipment. The high voltage is interlocked with the amplifier covers, make no attempt to put the amplifier into service until all compartment covers are in place.

   a. Connect amplifier and transceiver as shown in figure 1 for traveling station installation.
Figure 1. Traveling Station Installation

b. Connect amplifier and transceiver as shown in figure 2 for fixed or mobile station interconnections.

2. Connect Control, Radio Set C-6118/FRC-93 or Control, Radio Set C-7515/FRC-93 to Transceiver RT-718/FRC-93 (KWM-2/2A). (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 10, sec II, para 10-4, 10-5, p 10-3.)
a. Interconnect the C-6118/FRC-93 (Collins C-312B-4) as shown in figure 2.

Figure 2. Fixed or Mobile Station Installation.

b. Interconnect the C-7515/FRC-93 (Collins C-312B5) as shown in figure 3.
Figure 3. Interconnects, Collins 312B-5 with KWM-2/2A.

c. Insure that all equipment is properly interconnected and grounded in accordance with applicable TMs prior to applying power.


d. Fixed or mobile station interconnections for Radio Set AN/FRC-93 are shown in figure 4.
CAUTION
BE SURE KWM-2 IS PLUGGED INTO 516F-2 BEFORE PLUGGING 516F-2 INTO AC LINE.

516F-2
FUSE
110V AC
SEE NOTE 8
110-120V AC
SEE NOTE 8

NOTES:
1. CONNECT HEADPHONES TO PHONE JACK ON FRONT OF KWM-2 CONNECT MICROPHONE TO MIC JACK ON FRONT OF 3128-5.
2. USE ONLY WITH 2 AND 6 METER CONVERTERS (CAUTION +275VDC PRESENT HERE).
3. EXTERNAL RECEIVER MUTING.
4. CABLE TO ANTENNA SWITCHING RELAYS (IF USED).
5. USE ONLY WITH 2 AND 6 METER CONVERTERS.
6. CONNECT TO EARTH GROUND.
7. EXTERNAL VFO POWER CABLE PLUGS INTO J17 ON KWM-2 CHASSIS.
8. AC CORD AND PLUG WITH 3RD WIRE GROUND. IF ADAPTER IS USED, CONNECT GREEN WIRE TO GROUND.

Figure 4. Fixed or Mobile Station Interconnections.

e. The 516F-2 power supply is used with Radio Set AN/FRC-93 to provide power to Transceiver RT-718/FRC-93.
3. Site radio station. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 75 thru 77, pp 72 thru 76.)
   a. Insure radio is located in an area that will provide communication with all other radio stations.
   b. Insure no manmade obstructions are present that would interfere with transmission or reception.
   c. Insure that radio station is sited to meet tactical requirements. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 75 thru 77, pp 72 thru 76.)

4. Ground equipment. (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-7, p 3-3, fig 3-1, Note 8.)
   a. Insure that equipment is grounded IAW applicable TM's prior to operation.
   b. Insure that external power sources, i.e., generator set(s) are properly grounded in accordance with operator's TM for equipment used.

5. Erect antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 13, sec II, para 13-1 thru 13-5, pp 13-1 thru 13-4.)
   a. Install whip antenna for Radio Set AN/FRC-93 (for mobile installation only).
   b. Installation of antenna systems other than Transportable Antenna (Collins 637T-2) will be accomplished under the supervision of your station NCOIC or support maintenance personnel.
   c. To erect the Transportable Antenna (Collins 637T-2) follow these procedures:
      (1) Insure all wire is wound onto the reels.
      (2) Set both wire length pointers to zero by loosening the indicator clamp knobs, positioning the indicators to zero, and retightening the clamp knobs.
      (3) Pull both wires out of the housing until the indicators indicate the desired frequency.
      (4) Secure the wires at the desired length with the wire lock knobs (similar to binding posts) mounted on the antenna housing.
NOTE: For proper dipole operation, be sure that both indicators indicate the same frequency.

(5) Connect the coaxial cable to the RF input connector on the antenna housing.

(6) Raise the antenna to the desired height by passing each rope over a tree limb, tower or other vertical structure as shown in figure 5.

Figure 5. Collins Antenna 637T-2, Dipole Antenna Fixture Connections.
(7) The antenna reel housing may also be secured to a single vertical support structure and the elements tied off at ground level with guy ropes as shown in figure 6. This type of installation is referred to as an inverted "V."

Figure 6. Collins Antenna 637T-2, Supported at Housing.
REFERENCES

TM 11-5820-554-12, w/C1 thru 4, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual: Radio Set, AN/FRC-93(V)1, AN/FRC-93(V)2, AN/FRC-93(V)3, AN/FRC-93(V)4, AN/FRC-93(V)5, AN/FRC-93(V)6, and AN/FRC-93(V)7, Jun 76.

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

TC 11-6, Grounding Techniques, Sep 76.
CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be furnish with an operational Radio Set AN/FRC-93, TM 11-5820-554-12, and CEOI. One other station in the net will be prepared to work with you. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the meter readings on the radio set conform to the requirements in performance measures 2 through 6 of this task, and the radio set has been placed into and taken out of operation according to performance measures 1 through 7.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Your team chief will inform you of your operating frequency. Select the appropriate crystal for this frequency and insert it in RT-718/FRC-93. (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec III, para 3-13, pp 3-11 thru 3-14.)

   CAUTION: Avoid transmitter operation between 5.0 and 6.5 MHz. In this range the second harmonic of the IF frequency is nearly the same as the desired frequency. In transmit function some of this energy will pass through the tuned circuits and become spurious emission.

a. Refer to crystal frequencies and operating bands chart, (fig 1) to determine appropriate crystal for assigned frequency. (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec III, table 3-2, pp 3-12 thru 3-14.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BAND-SWITCH POSITION</th>
<th>FREQUENCY BAND</th>
<th>CRYSTAL SUPPLIED</th>
<th>CRYSTAL SOCKET CONNECTED</th>
<th>TOTAL COVERAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A - 3.4</td>
<td>3.4 - 3.6 MHz</td>
<td>6.555 MHz</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>A 3.4 - 4.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A - 3.6</td>
<td>3.6 - 3.8 MHz</td>
<td>6.755 MHz</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A - 3.8</td>
<td>3.8 - 4.0 MHz</td>
<td>6.955 MHz</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B - 7.0</td>
<td>7.0 - 7.2 MHz</td>
<td>10.155 MHz</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>B 6.5 - 9.5 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B - 7.2</td>
<td>7.2 - 7.4 MHz</td>
<td>10.355 MHz</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C - 14.0</td>
<td>14.0 - 14.2 MHz</td>
<td>8.5775 MHz</td>
<td>1C</td>
<td>C 9.5 - 15.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2C - 14.2</td>
<td>14.2 - 14.4 MHz</td>
<td>8.6775 MHz</td>
<td>2C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C - 14.8</td>
<td>14.8 - 15.0 MHz</td>
<td>8.9775 MHz</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D - 21.0</td>
<td>21.0 - 21.2 MHz</td>
<td>12.0775 MHz</td>
<td>1D</td>
<td>D 15.0 - 22.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D - 21.2</td>
<td>21.2 - 21.4 MHz</td>
<td>12.1775 MHz</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D - 21.4</td>
<td>21.4 - 21.6 MHz</td>
<td>12.2775 MHz</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E - 28A</td>
<td>28.5 - 28.7 MHz</td>
<td>15.8275 MHz</td>
<td>1E</td>
<td>E 22.0 - 30.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E - 28B</td>
<td>As selected</td>
<td>Not furnished</td>
<td>2E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E - 28C</td>
<td>As selected</td>
<td>Not furnished</td>
<td>3E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Crystal Frequencies and Operating Bands.

b. Plug appropriate crystal into crystal mounting board as shown in figure 2.

c. Insure crystal is plugged into appropriate crystal socket designation and band-switch position is properly set. (Refer to fig 1 for crystal frequencies and operating bands.)
d. Insure that only the crystal grippers supplied with Crystal Unit Set, Quartz CK-31/FRC-93 (Collins Crystal Packet CP-1) are used when removing or inserting crystals.

2. Perform starting procedures and insure your Receiver RT-718/FRC-93 (KWM-2/2A) is correctly tuned. (Refer to fig 3 for operator controls.) Follow these steps to properly tune the receiver: (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec III, para 3-9 thru 3-11, pp 3-6 and 3-7.)
Figure 3. Operating Controls for Collins KWM-2-A.

WARNING: Extremely high voltage exists within this equipment. Insure all grounds and interlock switches are correct prior to placing equipment into operation.

a. Place OFF-ON-NB-CAL switch (1) to the ON position.

b. Set EMISSION switch (2) to the required sideband position.

c. Insure BAND switch (3) is set to the desired band.

NOTE: If you are using the KWM-2A, set the CRYSTAL BOARD SELECTOR (12) as required in operator's manual so desired set of bands appear in the operator's window.
d. Set the MIC GAIN control (4) fully counterclockwise.

e. Set R.F. GAIN control (10) fully clockwise.

f. Set VOX GAIN control fully counterclockwise.

   NOTE: VOX GAIN control is located under top cover and should be set prior to applying power to equipment.

g. Set ANTI-VOX GAIN control fully counterclockwise.

   NOTE: ANTI-VOX GAIN control is located under top cover to left of VOX-GAIN control and should be set prior to applying power to equipment.

h. Adjust A.F. GAIN control (5) until some receiver noise is heard in speaker.

i. Adjust EXCITER TUNING control (6) to white portion of scale indicating the desired band.

   (1) Rock control slightly to left and right to peak the receiver noise output. Transceiver is now ready to receive.

   (2) Tune the selected 200 kHz band using the tuning control knob.

   (3) Determine dial frequency by adding the dial reading to the BAND SWITCH (3) setting.

j. Turn FUNCTION switch (1) to CAL positions.

   (1) Tune dial to nearest 100 kHz point.

   (2) Decrease R.F. GAIN control (10) as necessary for comfortable listening.

   (3) Adjust tuning control until calibrate signal is zero beat.

   (4) Set hairline on the 100 kHz mark with the zero set knob.
k. Return FUNCTION switch (1) to the ON position and tune dial to desired frequency.

3. Insure your Transmitter RT-718/FRC-93 is properly tuned by utilizing the operating controls as shown in figure 3. Follow these steps to tune the transmitter. (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec III, para 3-9 thru 3-12, pp 3-6 thru 3-11.)

a. Set EMISSION switch (2) to TUNE position. Set P.A. TUNING control (7) to white portion of dial indicating the desired band for amateur operation.

   NOTE: If Radio Set AN/FRC-93 is being operated outside amateur bands, ignore the amateur markings and set control according to TM.

b. Set METER switch (8) to PLATE position.

c. Advance MIC GAIN control (4) fully clockwise and rock the EXCITER TUNING control (6) to the left and right until maximum plate current is obtained.

d. Immediately dip the plate current with the P.A. TUNING control (7).

e. Return MIC GAIN control (4) to full counterclockwise position.

f. Set METER switch (8) to GRID position.

g. Advance MIC GAIN control (4) until grid current is obtained.

h. Rock EXCITER TUNING control (6) to the left or right to obtain a peak in grid current indication.

i. Turn MIC GAIN control (4) to OFF.

j. Set EMISSION switch (2) to LOCK position.

k. Advance MIC GAIN control (4) to provide a grid current reading of approximately 1/3 scale.

l. Set METER switch (8) to PLATE position.
m. Alternately dip plate current with P.A. TUNING control (7) and adjust loading with INCR LOAD control (9) until plate current is 230 ma at the dip.

CAUTION: When operating the transceiver with the amplifier, RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) load to only 200 ma.

n. Set EMISSION switch (2) to desired operating position.

4. Follow these steps to adjust Radio Set AN/FRC-93 for operation in the voice mode: (Refer to fig 3, and TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec III, para 3-12b, pp 3-7 thru 3-11.)

a. Close-talk into microphone, increasing VOX GAIN control setting until VOX RELAY just operates; the close-talk will prevent background noise from tripping the radio set into transmit function.

b. Set METER SWITCH (8) to ALC position and increase setting of MIC GAIN control (4) to obtain an average reading of S6 for voice operation.

c. Leave MIC GAIN control (4) set as above, leave microphone in normal operating position.

d. Set FUNCTION switch (1) to CAL position, tune in calibrate signal and adjust A.F. GAIN control (5) for comfortable listening level.

e. Adjust EXCITER TUNING control (6) for an approximate 1000 Hz beat note.

NOTE: If VOX RELAY trips increase ANTI-VOX GAIN setting to minimum point necessary to prevent speaker output from tripping VOX. It may be necessary to increase VOX GAIN setting slightly after ANTI-VOX GAIN adjustment to compensate for the ANTI-VOX GAIN.

f. Set FUNCTION switch (1) to ON position. The radio set is now ready for voice operation in SSB service.
5. Follow these steps to adjust Radio Set AN/FRC-93 for operation in the CW mode: (Refer to fig 3, and TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 3, sec III, para 3-12c, p 3-11.)

   a. Connect CW key to RT-718/FRC-93. Place EMISSION switch (2) to CW position.

   b. Depress key and adjust A.F. GAIN control (5) for comfortable monitoring level.

   c. Hold key down and increase the VOX GAIN control setting until the vox relay operates.

   d. Set METER switch (8) to ALC while sending a series of dots, adjust MIC GAIN control (4) for S3 meter reading of ALC.

   e. When receiving, leave the A.F. GAIN control (5) set for comfortable monitoring level and adjust the received signal with the R.F. GAIN control (10).

6. Adjust and conduct tuning procedures for Amplifier, RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) by following these steps: (Refer to TM 11-5820-554-12, chap 11, sec II, para 11-4 thru 11-11, pp 11-1 thru 11-7.)

   a. Insure RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) is correctly cabled and connected to RT-718/FRC-93 as shown in figure 4.
Figure 4. Interconnection with Collins KWM-2/2A Portable (Traveling) Station.

b. See figure 5 for operating control of RF AM-3979/FRC-93 (30L-1).
Figure 5. Operating Controls for Collins 30L-1.

c. Connect the antenna for the band in use to the RF OUTPUT jack of the RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1).

d. Insure the ON-OFF switch of the RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) is in the OFF position.

e. Tune and load RT-718/FRC-93 as described earlier in this task for the proper mode of operation.

f. Set EMISSION switch (2) of the RT-718/FRC-93 to the TUNE position and set MIC GAIN control (4) to the OFF position. (Refer to fig 3.)

g. Set the RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) METER switch to the TUNE position.

h. Set the RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) BAND switch to the same band as shown on the transceiver.

i. Set loading control of RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) to 1 on the dial.
j. Set TUNING control of RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) to white area of band in use.

k. Press the RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) OFF-ON switch to the ON position.

l. Set MIC GAIN control (4) of RT-718/FRC-93 to about 3/4 full scale.

m. Immediately adjust tuning control of RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) for multimeter dip.

n. Alternately adjust tuning and loading controls of the RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1) for zero multimeter reading.

NOTE: The meter will indicate zero at the dip when the amplifier is properly tuned and loaded. ALWAYS MAKE THE TUNING ADJUSTMENT FOR METER DIP THE LAST ADJUSTMENT.

o. Refer to Multimeter Scale Values chart (fig 6) to insure proper tuning and loading of RF AM-3979/FRC-93(30L-1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METER SWITCH SETTING</th>
<th>FULL-SCALE INDICATION</th>
<th>NORMAL INDICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TUNE</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Zero when Collins 30L-1 is properly loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC VOLTS</td>
<td>2,000 volts</td>
<td>1,800 volts (no modulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC AMPS</td>
<td>1.0 amp (1,000 ma)</td>
<td>1,600 volts (at rated load)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600 ma (keydown cw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300 to 350 ma (ssb voice peaks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>110 ma (keyed, no excitation)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6. Multimeter Scale Values Chart.

p. Switch RT-718/FRC-93 to desired mode of operation.
CAUTION: Do not operate the RF AM-3979/FRC-93 (30L-1) into a load presenting a VSWR greater than 2 to 1. Do not operate the amplifier in continuous key down condition at full input for more than 30 seconds. The power supply may be damaged. Do not use the 30L-1 in FSK, AM, or FM service. Do not use slow-blow fuses or fuses larger than the 8-ampere type supplied.

q. Insure that when operating the AN/FRC-93 with Control C-6118/FRC-93 that you follow the operating procedures as outlined in chapter 10 of reference.

NOTE: The Control C-6118/FRC-93 will be found in most fixed station locations.

7. Perform stopping procedures.

a. To stop Amplifier, RF AM-3979/FRC-93 follow these steps:
   (1) Place ON-OFF switch to OFF.
   (2) Insure METER SWITCH is left in DC VOLTS position.
   (3) Insure BAND SWITCH is left in proper operating band.

b. To stop Control, Radio Set C-6118/FRC-93 (Collins 312 B-4) follow these steps:
   (1) Set FUNCTION switch to NORMAL.
   (2) Set PHONE PATCH switch to OFF.
   (3) Set WATTMETER switch to FORWARD 200 position.

c. To stop Control, Radio Set C-7515/FRC-93 (Collins 312 B-5) follow these steps:
   (1) Set FUNCTION switch to NORMAL.
   (2) Set PHONE PATCH switch to OFF.
   (3) Set WATTMETER switch to FORWARD 200 position.
   (4) Set VFO switch to the REC - XMIT position, or to that position prescribed by local station SOP.
d. To stop Receiver-transmitter RT-718/FRC-93 (Collins KWM-2/2A) follow these steps:

1. Place MIC GAIN control (4) to OFF.
2. Place A.F. GAIN control (5) fully counterclockwise.
3. Place R.F. GAIN control (10) fully counterclockwise.
4. Insure METER switch (8) is left in ALC position.
5. Insure EMISSION switch (2) is at USB, SSB or CW.
6. Insure BAND SWITCH (3) is left at last operating band.
7. Place FUNCTION switch (1) to OFF.

REFERENCES

TM 11-5820-554-12 w/C1, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Radio Set, AN/FRC-93(V)1, AN/FRC-93(V)2, AN/FRC-93(V)3, AN/FRC-93(V)4, AN/FRC-93(V)5, AN/FRC-93(V)6, and AN/FRC-93(V)7, Jun 76

TEC Lesson 201-113-4545-A, Maintain Circuit Log and Operator's Number Sheet

TEC Lesson 201-113-4550-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 1, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4551-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 2, Calling and Answering.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4552-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Establishing a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4553-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Authentication.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4554-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Opening a Net.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4555-E/A, Radiotelegraph Procedure, Free and Directed Net.


TC 32-11, How to Get Out of a Jam, Apr 75.
CONDITONS
This task is performed under all weather conditions in an Unconventional Warfare Operations Area (UWOA) by a Special Forces Operational Detachment (SFOD). To accomplish this task your chief will provided you with:

1. Radio Set AN/PRC-74B.
2. Battery Box CY-6314.
3. Complete accessor kit.
5. TM 11-5820-590-12-1.
6. TM 11-5835-224-12.
7. FM 24-18.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS
This task has been performed correctly when, in 15 minutes, the battery is installed in the radio without damage to the battery or radio, the antenna is erected, all cable connections are made, and the radio is ready to be tuned and operated according to performance measures 1 through 5.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
1. Check that equipment is complete. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 1, sec II, para 1-6, p 1-3.)

2. Prepare Radio Set AN/PRC-74B for man-pack operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 2, para 2-3a, pp 2-1 thru 2-2.)
   a. If utilizing battery pack (Battery Box CY-6314/PRC-74) insure that batteries are installed as shown in figure 1.
   b. Place battery pack on a flat surface so that connector on the battery pack is facing upward.
   c. Mate connector J301 on the bottom of receiver-transmitter unit with connector on battery pack.
Figure 2. Radio AN/PRC-74B with Antenna.

d. Engage and lock the two latches located on both sides of receiver-transmitter unit.

e. Attach Whip Antenna Mounting Bracket MT-3613/PRC-74 supplied with Radio Set AN/PRC-74B as shown in figure 2 by performing these procedures:
NOTE: Whip Antenna AS-1887/PRC-74 is the least effective of the three antennas provided with Radio Set AN/PRC-74. The whip antenna is mounted on a swivel to permit the operator to lay the radio on the ground and swivel the antenna into the upright position. Under combat conditions this permits the operator to use the radio while in a prone position.

(1) Attach whip mounting bracket to side of radio set as shown in figure 2.

(2) Assemble whip antenna.

(3) Attach whip antenna to antenna support base and screw antenna support base into whip antenna mounting bracket.

(4) Set frequency range selector switch (fig 2) located at bottom of antenna loading coil to correspond with operating frequency.

3. Site Radio Set AN/PRC-74B. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 75 thru 77, pp 72 thru 76.)

4. Erect slant wire antenna for AN/PRC-74B. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 2, para 2-5b, pp 2-3 thru 2-4.1.)

   a. Unwind one of the dipole antenna reels shown in figure 3 until the mark on the antenna wire matches the scale on the antenna reel as shown in figure 4.
b. Fasten antenna wire to notch on reel and lay reel approximately 20 feet from selected antenna support.
c. Insert RED plug of antenna wire into ANT (RED) terminal of radio set.

d. Insert BLACK plug of the remaining antenna reel into BLACK GRD connector terminal of the radio set. Unwind the reel until it is approximately 1½ the length of the transmitting reel and position it so that it is on a line opposite antenna. When the antenna is completely erected, this reel will act as a counterpoise for the antenna.

e. Attach a weight to one end of dacron cord provided with antenna kit and throw the weight over any convenient antenna support and raise antenna broadside to receiving station as shown in figure 5.

Figure 5. Slant Wire Antenna Erection.
5. Erect dipole antenna for Radio Set AN/PRC-74B. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 2, para 2-5c, pp 2-4.1 thru 2-8.)

NOTE: The dipole antenna is the most effective antenna and, time and tactical circumstances permitting, should be used in preference to either the whip or slant wire antenna.

a. Attach each dipole antenna wire to dipole antenna fixture as shown in figure 6.

Figure 6. Dipole Antenna Fixture Connections.
b. Determine length of each side of the antenna. (Refer to fig 4.)

c. Insert either lead of feedline to ANT (RED) terminal and the other to GRD (BLACK) terminal on unit of AN/PRC-74B.

d. Erect antenna as illustrated in figure 7.

Figure 7. Doublet Antenna Instructions.

REFERENCES


FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.
TASK

113-620-2006

(SF) Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-74B

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in an Unconventional Warfare Operations Area (UWOA) by a Special Forces Operational Detachment (SFOD). To accomplish this task your team will be provided with a Radio Set AN/PRC-74B, a Coder-Burst Transmission Group AN/GRA-71, TM 11-5820-590-12-1, TM 11-5835-224-12, a 25 group message, and local CEOI. Supervision and assistance are normally available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the radio is tuned with the Coder-Burst Group conforming to the requirements of performance measure 4 of this task, and an undistorted CW message has been sent by burst and manual means on the assigned frequency according to performance measures 1 through 7.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Preparation for transmission. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 2, para 2-3, pp 2-1 and 2-2.)

2. Orient and erect antenna to Special Forces Operational Base (SFOB). (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 2, para 2-4 and 2-5, pp 2-3 thru 2-8.)

3. Prepare provided 25 group message for burst and manual CW transmission. (Refer to CEOI, and TM 11-5835-224-12, para 2.1 thru 2.4, pp 14 thru 28.)

4. Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-74B and Transmission Coder-Burst Group AN/GRA-71. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, Chap 3, para 3-1 thru 3-4, pp 3-1 thru 3-3, and TM 11-5835-224-12, para 2.1 thru 2.4, pp 14 thru 28.)
5. Transmit 25 group message by burst and manual CW in accordance with CEMI and unit SOP.


7. Perform stopping procedure. (Refer to TM 11-5820-590-12-1, chap 3, para 3-2 thru 3-6, pp 3-2 thru 3-4.2.)

REFERENCES


TASK

113-622-1001

Install Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-6

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6.
2. TM 11-5038.
3. TM 11-5820-401-12.
5. One Battery BA-414A/U.
6. One Reel DR-8 with Wire WD-1.
8. Tool Equipment TE-33.
9. Cable Assembly CX-7474/U.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the AN/GRA-6 components have been set up and connected without damage to the radio set according to the requirements in figure 1 of this task, all cable connections are made and the AN/GRA-6 is ready to be operated according to performance measures 1 through 3.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Install Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-10a, pp 6-15 and 6-16, and TM 11-5038, chap 2, sec I, para 14 thru 16, pp 10 thru 15.)
Figure 1. Remote Control Connections of AN/GRA-6.

a. Prepare Remote Control C-433/GRC of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 for installation.

   NOTE: Insure Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U is present. This cable is used to connect the AN/GRA-6 Local Control C-434/GRC to all AN/VRC-12 series radios.

   (1) Unsnap clamps on left and right rear sides of Remote Control C-433/GRC.

   (2) Remove control case cover and insert two Batteries BA-30 and one Battery BA-414A/U.

   (3) Replace control case cover and snap clamps closed.

   (4) Attach Handset H-33/PT (or equal) to remote unit AUDIO connector.

b. Prepare Local Control C-434/GRC of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 for installation.
(1) Unscrew wing-nut retaining screws located on left and right front sides of control unit.

(2) Remove control case cover and insert two Batteries BA-30 into battery compartment.

CAUTION: When removing case cover, insure housing compartment door for Set 1 and Set 2 cables is open to allow cover to be removed without binding cables.

(3) Replace control case cover and tighten wing-nut retaining screws.

(4) Remove Set 2 cable from rear of case and secure housing door.

(5) Connect Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U to Set 2 cable as shown in figure 1.

(6) Attach Handset H-33/PT or equal to local control unit AUDIO connector.

2. Connect Local Control C-434/GRC to Radio Set AN/VRC-46. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-10a, p 6-15.)
   a. Place local control next to radio set.
   b. Interconnect local control unit and radio set with Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U as shown in figure 1.

   NOTE: Insure 5 pin connector of Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U is connected to RETRANS R/W connector of Radio Set AN/VRC-46.

3. Connect Field Wire WD-1/TT between local and remote control units of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-10d and e, p 6-15.)
   a. Locate the remote unit approximately 1/4-mile from the radio set and local control unit.
NOTE: If installation requires more than 1/4-mile of field wire, the wire will normally be installed by a field wireman.

b. Attach the field wire to the L1 and L2 binding posts of the local and remote control units of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6.

REFERENCES

TM 11-5038, w/C3, 4, 6 thru 9, Control Group AN/GRA-6, Apr 51.

TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, Including Repair Parts and Special Tool Lists for AN/VRC-12 Series Radio Sets, Sep 72.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4511-F, Control Group AN/GRA-6, Part 1 (Installation).
TASK

113-622-2001

Operate Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-6

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with:

1. Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 installed using Radio Set AN/VRC-46.
2. CEOI.
3. TM 11-5820-401-12.
4. TM 11-5038.
5. Distant radio station.

Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the AN/GRA-6 and the radio set have been aligned according to the requirements in performance measure 1 of this task, and the radio set control group has been placed into and taken out of telephone and radio communication according to performance measures 1 through 5.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Perform preliminary starting procedures. (Refer to TM 11-5038, chap 2, sec II, para 17 thru 19, pp 14 and 15.)

WARNING: Insure Radio Set AN/VRC-46 is installed and grounded IAW TM 11-5820-401-12 prior to operating Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6.
a. Energize Radio Set AN/VRC-46.

b. Set frequency of Radio Set AN/VRC-46 to operating frequency contained in CEOI.

c. Turn SQUELCH switch on Radio Set AN/VRC-46 to OFF (OLD or NEW).

d. At local control unit, set REMOTE switch to SET 1.

e. At remote control unit, set SELECTOR switch fully counterclockwise (for the left hand write-in position).

f. Operate H-33/PT PUSH-TO-TALK switch and observe that radio set has been keyed.

g. If radio set is not keyed, reverse field wire connections to L1 and L2 binding posts of either remote or local unit and recheck keying of radio set.

WARNING 1: Voltage as high as 45 volts dc are present on the field wire when the radio set is keyed from the remote unit.

WARNING 2: Do not touch binding posts of local or remote unit when ringing, receiving ring or transmitting because of high voltage presence.

2. Conduct telephone communication between control units. (Refer to TM 11-5038, chap 2, sec II, para 18, pp 14 and 15.)

a. To prevent accidental keying of radio set by remote control unit handset, always set LOCAL CONTROL UNIT switch to TEL ONLY, when not in use.

b. To ring from either local or remote unit, crank handle of ringing generator.

c. Conduct telephone communications between units.

d. At local control unit, set LOCAL switch to TEL; at remote control unit, set SELECTOR switch to TEL.
3. Conduct PUSH-TO-TALK operations. (Refer to TM 11-5038, chap 2, sec II, para 26 thru 28, pp 19 thru 21.)

   a. Local Control Unit C-434/GRC: To communicate on the radio at the local control unit, use the handset connected to the radio as shown in figure 1 of task 113-622-1001.

   b. Remote Control Unit C-433:

      (1) At local control unit, set REMOTE switch to SET 1.

      (2) At remote control unit, set SELECTOR switch fully counterclockwise.

      (3) Operate H-33/PT at remote control unit to communicate on radio using PUSH-TO-TALK radio operation with proper call signs and radio procedures.

4. Conduct break-in operation. (Refer to TM 11-5038, chap 3, sec II, para 31, pp 21 and 22.)

   a. Monitor remote unit to insure that local operator is using correct radio procedures.

   b. To break-in on local operator while he is transmitting, set SELECTOR switch of remote unit to TEL position and crank ringer.

   c. To break-in on remote operator while he is transmitting, set REMOTE switch to TEL ONLY position and crank ringer. Remote operator will automatically be taken out of circuit for radio operation.

5. Conduct stopping procedures when operation is complete. (Refer to TM 11-5038, chap 3, sec II, para 32, p 22.)

   a. At remote unit place SELECTOR switch in TEL position, crank ringer and tell local operator to turn Radio Set AN/VRC-46 to OFF position.

   b. At local unit place REMOTE switch to TEL ONLY position and inform remote operator that station is closing down.
c. Disconnect field wire from binding posts.

d. Remove batteries from remote unit and store unit in Carrying Case CW-189/GR.

e. Recover field wire.

   NOTE: If more than 1/4-mile of field wire is used it will normally be recovered by a field wireman.

f. Remove batteries from local unit.

g. Store unit in Carrying Case CW-189/GR.

REFERENCES

TM 11-5038, w/C3, 4, 6 thru 9, Control Group AN/GRA-6, Apr 51.

TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, Including Repair Parts and Special Tool Lists for AN/VRC-12 Series Radio Sets, Sep 72.

TEC Lesson 201-113-4512-F, Control Group AN/GRA-6, Part 2 (Operations).
TASK

113-622-1002

Install Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-39

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

2. TM 11-5820-477-12.
3. Installed Radio Set AN/VRC-46.
5. Batteries.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the AN/GRA-39 components have been properly set up for installation according to performance measures 1 and 2 of this task, and the AN/GRA-39 has been installed and is ready to be operated according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Preparing Local Control Unit, C-2329/GRA-39 for operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 2, para 2-4, p 2-1.)

   a. Refer to figure 1 and 2 for familiarization with operator controls.
b. Unsnap the two rear cover clamps and remove the rear cover.

c. Inspect the battery compartment, and if needed, clean compartment and battery contacts with a pencil eraser.

d. Install batteries and insure battery terminals are in contact with the battery contacts.

(1) Insure batteries are held in place under tension.

(2) Insure that battery compartment case is not cracked.

e. Insure all operating controls are free from internal or external binding.

Figure 1. Local Control C-2329/GRA-39.
Figure 2. Local Control Unit, Controls, Indicator, and Connectors.
2. Preparing Remote Control Unit, C-2328/GRA-39 for operation. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 2, para 2-4, p 2-1.)
   
a. Refer to figures 3 and 4 for familiarization with operator controls.

b. Unsnap the two rear cover clamps and remove the rear cover.

c. Inspect battery compartment and perform the functions described for the local unit as needed.

d. Install batteries, insure proper contact with terminals and that batteries remain in the case under tension.

e. Replace rear cover and snap the two clamps in place.

f. Insure all operating controls are free from internal or external binding.

3. Connect Local Control Unit, C-2329/GRA-39 to radio set. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8a, p 6-6.)

   a. Locate local control unit next to radio and connect local control unit radio cable to RETRANSMIT R/W connector (RT-246/VRC or RT-524/VRC) or the audio connector (AN/PRC-77).

   b. Attach Field Wire, WD-1/TT to binding posts of local control unit.

      NOTE: Tie field wire to a solid object prior to connecting to local control unit binding posts. This will prevent the local unit from being damaged should wire be pulled by either man or vehicle.

   c. Lay field wire to remote control site.

4. Connect Remote Control Unit, C-2328/GRA-39. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 2, para 2-5, pp 2-1 thru 2-5, fig 2-3.)

   a. Tie field wire off to solid object leaving sufficient wire to connect to remote unit.
Figure 3. Remote Control C-2328/GRA-39.

Figure 4. Remote Control Unit, Controls, Indicator, and Connectors.
b. Connect field wire to binding posts of remote control unit.

c. Attach Handset H-189/GR to AUDIO connector of remote control unit.

REFERENCES


TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, Including Repair Parts and Special Tool Lists for AN/VRC-12 Series Radio Sets, Sep 72.
TASK
113-622-2002
Operate Radio Set, Control Group, AN/GRA-39

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with:

1. Radio Set AN/VRC-46 (installed).
3. TM 11-5820-477-12.
4. CEOI.
5. Assistant operator at local control unit.
6. Distant radio station with which to operate.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when, in 10 minutes, the AN/GRA-39 and the radio set have been aligned and started according to performance measures 1 through 3 of this task and the radio set control group has been placed into and taken out of telephone and radio communication according to performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Insure Radio Set Control Group, AN/GRA-39 is properly installed. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 2, para 2-4 thru 2-5, pp 2-1 thru 2-5, fig 2-3 and 2-4.)

2. Start Local Control Unit, C-2329/GRA-39. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-3, p 3-3.)
a. Turn POWER switch to ON.

b. Set BUZZER VOLUME control to approximately midrange.

3. Start Remote Control Unit, C-2328/GRA-39. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-3, p 3-3.)

   a. Turn VOLUME Control (ON/OFF switch) to approximately midrange.

   b. Set BUZZER VOLUME control to approximately midrange.

4. Conduct telephone communication check between local and remote control units. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-4a, p 3-3.)

   NOTE: During operation, adjust BUZZER VOLUME controls for desired level.

   a. Press RINGER button several times in quick succession to gain attention of other operator.

   b. Set remote control unit TEL-RAD-RAD/SPKR switch to TEL.

   c. Turn and hold local control unit TEL-REMOTE-RADIO switch to TEL.

   d. Press handset PUSH-TO-TALK switch to talk to the other operator; release to listen.

5. Conduct radio transmission and reception check from remote control unit. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 3, sec ii, para 3-4b, pp 3-3 and 3-4.)

   a. Have operator at local unit place TEL-REMOTE-RADIO switch of local control unit to REMOTE position.

   b. Have local control unit operator adjust radio volume control for a comfortable listening level at local control unit handset to prevent excessive audio level (squeal) at remote unit.

   c. Set TEL-RAD-RAD/SPKR switch of remote control unit to RAD or RAD/SPKR.

   d. Adjust VOLUME control on remote unit to desired listening level for either handset or speaker operation of remote unit.
e. Press handset PUSH-TO-TALK switch to transmit; release to receive.

f. Use proper radio call signs and procedures to conduct radio check with distant station.

6. Conduct radio transmission and reception check from local control unit. (Refer to TM 5820-477-12, chap 3, sec II, para 3-4c, pp 3-4.)

a. Turn and hold TEL-REMOTE-RADIO switch of local control unit to RADIO.

b. Press handset PUSH-TO-TALK switch to transmit; release to receive.

c. Use proper radio call signs and procedures to conduct radio check with distant station.

REFERENCES


TC 24-3, Radio Wire Intergration (RWI) Installation and Operation Tips, Nov 76.
TASK
113-623-3001

Prepare DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) as a Daily and Weekly Maintenance Report

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet), TM 38-750, and applicable operator's TM for equipment to be inspected. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when DA Form 2404 has been prepared as a daily and weekly maintenance report according to TM 38-750 and performance measures 1 and 2.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Prepare DA Form 2404 as a daily maintenance report. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
   a. Place the vehicle or organizational control number in upper right hand corner (outside margin), for example: A-312.
   b. Block 1: Place name of organization. DO NOT designate organization's location.
   c. Block 2: Place full nomenclature and model of equipment as it appears on front cover of appropriate Technical Manual.
   d. Block 3: Line out Registration/Serial/FSN as appropriate.
   e. Block 4a thru 4d: If not applicable LEAVE BLANK, do not X or / out.
   f. Block 5: Place calendar date in this block only when an uncorrectable fault is found.
NOTE: The sample DA Form 2404 (fig 1) shows that a daily maintenance check was conducted on 1, 2, 3 and 4 Feb 77; operator's initials in column 10e indicate no faults were found.

 g. Block 6: Place type of inspection (daily) being performed.

 h. Block 7: If one TM is used, place the TM number and date on the left hand side. If more than one TM is used, use both blocks.

    NOTE 1: Enter the manual number followed by w/C and the latest change number. Enter the date of the latest change.

    NOTE 2: When the manual has been reprinted and includes all changes, record the information as stated in above note, except record the date of the basic manual.

 i. Block 8a: Place rank and signature when an uncorrectable fault is found and equipment must be turned in to support maintenance.

 j. Block 8b: Leave blank.

 k. Block 9a: Your supervisor or support maintenance personnel will sign his name in this block, verifying the uncorrectable fault does exist.

 l. Block 9b: Leave blank.

 m. Block 10: Leave blank unless DA Form 2404 is being used to record an ESC.

 n. Column a: For correct item number, refer to the Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services Chart contained in the operator's TM. In figure 1 the number is 5.
o. Column b: Indicate equipment status symbol; refer to TM 38-750. Your supervisor will explain whether you may or may not be required to complete this item.

p. Column c: Record the dates that daily services are performed and no uncorrectable faults are found. When an uncorrectable fault is found, place the date the uncorrectable fault is found in block 5.

q. Column d: Self-explanatory and also used by support maintenance personnel. Enter any corrective action.

r. Column e: Initial each time services are performed and no uncorrectable fault is found.

NOTE 1: Once you have completed DA Form 2404 as a daily maintenance report, you should notify your immediate supervisor or support maintenance personnel of any uncorrectable faults found as soon as possible. If no uncorrectable faults are found, the completed DA Form 2404 will remain with the equipment log book or the unit TAMMS section until the next daily inspection.

NOTE 2: Whenever DA Form 2404 is to accompany equipment being turned into support maintenance for repair, insure that you list all symptoms or uncorrectable faults in Column 10c. The more detailed you are in describing the uncorrectable fault or its symptoms, the quicker your support maintenance personnel will be able to repair and return the equipment to you.
Figure 1. DA Form 2404 used to record Daily Maintenance.

2. Prepare DA Form 2404 as a Weekly Maintenance Report. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7, and fig 2.)

   a. DA Form 2404 is filled out the same for a weekly report as it is for a daily report; only the dates in Column 10c will reflect weekly services rather than daily services.

   b. DA Form 2404 will normally be kept with the equipment log book or at the unit TAMMS section until an uncorrectable fault is found.
Figure 2. DA Form 2404 used to record Weekly Maintenance.

NOTE: Once you have made the entries on DA Form 2404 as a weekly maintenance report, you should notify your immediate supervisor or support maintenance personnel of any uncorrectable faults found as soon as possible. If no uncorrectable faults are found, the DA Form 2404 will remain with the equipment log book or unit TAMMS section until the next weekly inspection.

REFERENCES

TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
**TASK**

071-327-0202

Lead Physical Conditioning Activities

**CONDITIONS**

Given a platoon or company size unit in formation, with a requirement to conduct a specified physical activity. (Activity will be predesignated so that time is available for preparation.)

**STANDARDS**

1. Be physically fit to lead physical conditioning activities.

2. Give enough time between commands to permit the average man to understand the preparatory command before the command of execution is given.

3. Be able to form and control the extended rectangular formation, circle formation, and double-time column (while performing the run portion of physical conditioning activities).

4. Lead each exercise in accordance with FM 21-20.

5. Demonstrate each exercise (at least three repetitions) with cadence.

6. Follow guidance given concerning what, when, where, and how long activity is to be conducted.

**PERFORMANCE MEASURES**

1. How to Prepare. Once guidance is given concerning the conditioning requirement, preparations must be made.
a. What is the requirement? You must be familiar with the exercises in FM 21-20 if leading them is your requirement. This will require study and practice. It is also your responsibility to insure that your assistant instructors (if available) know the exercises so they can effectively supervise and demonstrate. If your requirement is, or includes, a conditioning run, you must insure that your road guards (if used), pace men, lead rank, and assistant instructors are proficient enough runners to set a good pace (an example) for the rest of the group.

b. When? An assigned starting time is just that. It is your responsibility to insure that the requirement does start on time and a system is set up to deal with late arrivals. Your assistant instructors should note the name of any individual who is late, then place him in the formation. He still needs to take part in the conditioning; he can be sent to his supervisor to explain and be dealt with after the formation.

c. Where? Once given a location to perform the requirement, you must determine if it is feasible to do it there and what plans must be made to best fit the requirement to the area. The area must be large enough. If it is a controlled area, you must insure that only you have planned to use it during your requirement time period. If the area becomes useless during bad weather (for example, knee deep in mud when it rains), an alternate area must be secured.

d. How long? You will be given a period of time in which to complete the requirement. Plans should be made with an eye to coming as close as possible to the required time without going over it, since improper use of time can snowball through a training day and wreck a unit's schedule and morale. Timing is a function of practice. Rehearse exercises. On a run, match a realistic pace to an appropriate distance. You, not the pace man, are responsible for the pace. Allow yourself a small time leeway and don't make the instructor for the next period suffer for your lack of timing.

2. Preparatory Commands and Commands of Execution. The preparatory command describes and specifies what is required, and the command of execution calls into action what has been prescribed. All preparatory commands are given with a rising inflection. The interval between commands is long enough to permit the average man to understand the first one before the second one is given.
3. Extended Rectangular Formation (fig 1). The formation used most frequently for carrying on physical training activities is the extended rectangular formation. This formation is the best type to use for large numbers of men because it is easy to control. The following commands are given to form this formation.

NOTE: In figure 1, the baseman is represented by a white circle.

Figure 1. Forming the extended rectangular formation.
a. FALL OUT AND FALL IN ON THE BASEMAN. At this command, all personnel run to the designated area and re-form. This procedure is preferred to marching the unit into position. If more control is desired, the unit may march at double time to the vicinity of the base man and then be directed to fall out and fall in on him. Time is wasted in the field due to needless maneuvering of troops at quick time in an effort to position the unit on the exact spot for the exercises.

b. A company size unit assumes the extended rectangular formation from a column of three's or four's at normal intervals between squads. This extension can also be executed from a company mass without interval between platoons. In extending either a platoon or company size unit, take your place at the head of the column and command.

(1) EXTEND TO THE LEFT, MARCH. At this command, the men in the right flank file stand fast with arms extended sideward. All other men turn to the left and run forward at double time. After taking a sufficient number of steps, all men face the front with both arms extended sideward. The distance between fingertips is about 12 inches and dress is right.

(2) ARMS DOWNWARD, MOVE. At this command, the arms are lowered smartly to the sides.

(3) LEFT, FACE.

(4) EXTEND TO THE LEFT, MARCH. At this command, the men in the right flank file stand fast with arms extended sideward. All other men turn to the left and run forward at double time. Spacing is the same as in (1) above and dress is right.

(5) ARMS DOWNWARD, MOVE. Same as in (2) above.

(6) RIGHT, FACE.

(7) FROM FRONT TO REAR, COUNT OFF. At this command, the leading man in each column turns his head to the right rear, calls off "one" and faces the front. Successive men in each column call off in turn, "two," "three," "four," "five," in the same manner.
(8) EVEN NUMBERS TO THE LEFT, UNCOVER. At this command, each even numbered man stride-jumps to the left, squarely in the center of the interval. In doing this, he swings his left leg sideward and jumps from his right foot to his left foot and smartly brings the right into position against the left.

c. To assemble the unit, command: ASSEMBLE TO THE RIGHT, MARCH. At this command, all return to their original position in the column at double time and reform on the baseman.

d. It is recommended that the area of grounding equipment and weapons be at the edge of, or well away from the area to be used for exercising. To conserve time and insure proper position of the unit, the baseman or, if the unit is composed of several platoon size groups, the various basemen may precede the unit and establish their positions in relation to the instructor's platform.

4. Circle Formation. The circle formation is effective for the conduct of various exercise activities (fig 2). This formation has an advantage in that the supervision of all men is facilitated, and a moving formation is available which provides control. Guerrilla exercises, grass drills, and some forms of running are examples of activities which are more easily conducted in the circle formation than in the extended rectangular formation.

Figure 2. The circle formation.
a. When a platoon is to form a circle, the commands are CIRCLE FORMATION, MARCH, FOLLOW ME. Upon this command, the right flank squad of the column moves forward at double time with the leader of the platoon group gradually forming a circle in a counterclockwise direction. Each succeeding file falls in behind that on the right. After the rough outline of the circle is formed, the leader commands, PICK UP A FIVE YARD INTERVAL. This is to insure the interval between men is uniform prior to starting exercises.

b. The group may be halted and faced toward the center, or if instruction is not necessary, the exercise activity may be executed without stopping the platoon.

5. Conditioning Run. This is nothing more than a column moving over a prescribed course at double time. Reflector-vested road guards must be placed ahead of and behind the column if the course follows a road or vehicle trail. A designated pace man runs in the right guide position and, under the direction of the instructor in charge, sets and maintains the pace for the run. Routes should be selected and announced, if necessary, in accordance with post and unit SOPs.


a. Unless you experience all the exercises, you cannot appreciate how strenuous they are, what movements are the most difficult, where the errors in performance are likely to occur, and what the proper cadence should be.

b. You must give all the men careful supervision and participate in the exercises to show that you can do them. When you participate, your assistant instructors should supervise because it is difficult for you to supervise and exercise simultaneously.

c. The men should never be kept too long in one position, especially a constrained one. They should never have to perform so many repetitions of an exercise that they lose the correct form. Slight deviations from the proper form reduce the value of the exercise.

d. Avoid long explanations. As a rule, it should be necessary to give a full explanation of new exercises only once. Minor corrections should be made to the entire class while the exercise is in progress (for example, "heads up," "knees straight"). If necessary, follow this correction by the name of the man who is at fault.
e. The heavy demand on your voice can be lightened by training assistant instructors to assume some of the instruction and by employing mass cadence.

f. Insure each exercise is performed in accordance with FM 21-20. Review and practice is usually required in order to perform them properly.

g. Use of a cue card (3 x 5 or scrap of paper) is recommended while leading exercises. This will prevent forgetting any exercise and help present a smooth period of training.

REFERENCES

FM 21-20, Physical Readiness Training, Mar 73.
TASK

071-328-5301

Inspect Personnel/Equipment

CONDITIONS

Given personnel or equipment to be inspected, specified amount of time, inspection site, and unit SOP for inspections.

STANDARDS

Within the time specified, inspect personnel or equipment and note deficiencies.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Personnel.
   a. Start at the head. Check headgear, haircut, and shave.
   b. Inspect collar insignia and awards.
   c. Check gig line and belt buckle.
   d. Check footgear.
   e. Check uniform for general appearance, fit, and patches.
   f. Check Identification Card (DD Form 2A) and ID tags.

      NOTE: Before inspecting, be thoroughly familiar with unit standards.

2. Equipment.
   a. Before inspection, study applicable TM. Pay particular attention to section on preventive maintenance checks and services and the basic issue items list.
b. Begin inspection at a readily recognizable point on equipment.

c. Inspect in an orderly sequence. This saves motion and eliminates chances of missing important items.


d. Note deficiencies as you find them. Don't try to remember all of them.

e. Inspection should be complete when you return to the starting point.

REFERENCES

Unit SOP

FM 22-5, Drill and Ceremonies.
TASK

071-329-1006

Navigate From One Position on the Ground
To Another Point

CONDITIONS

Given a standard 1:50,000 scale military map, compass, a coordinate scale and protractor, and designated start and finish points no more than 3,000 meters apart. The field location of the task should appear on the military map and contain varying types of terrain. Weather conditions should not be considered a limiting factor.

STANDARDS

Within 1 hour, move from the start point to the finish point.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Locate the start point and finish point on the map and determine where the start point is on the ground.
2. Determine the grid azimuth from the start point to the finish point on the map.
3. Convert the grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth.
4. Determine the distance between the start point and the finish point on the map.
5. Convert the map distance to pace count.
6. Place the azimuth between the start point and the finish point under the fixed black index line of the compass.
7. When planning the route between points, select terrain features that will be encountered by making a map reconnaissance.
8. Make mental checklist of such features.

9. Move to the start point to begin pace count.

10. While moving along the route, check against your "list."

11. After reaching the finish point, conduct a detailed terrain analysis to confirm your location.

REFERENCES

FM 21-26, Map Reading, Jan 69, w/C1.

TEC Lesson 930-071-0018-F, Navigating with Map and Compass.
TASK

071-329-1015

Locate an Unknown Point on a Map or on the Ground by Resection

CONDITIONS

In a field at an unknown location, given a standard 1:50,000 scale military map of the area, a compass, straightedge, coordinate scale and protractor, pencil, and two terrain features visible from your location and identifiable on the map.

STANDARDS

Within 10 minutes, determine the 100,000-meter square identification letters and six-digit coordinates of your location to within 100 meters of the actual grid coordinates.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

RESECTION is a way to locate one's position on a map. Magnetic azimuths are measured to two points on the ground which can be identified on the map. These magnetic azimuths are changed to grid azimuths, and the back azimuths of these grid azimuths are determined. Next, the converted back azimuths are drawn from the known points on the map. Where these two/three lines resect (cross) is your location.

1. Map and Compass Method (fig 1).

   NOTE: A 10 degree easterly G-M angle is used in the examples. Map not to scale.

   Step 1: Determine the G-M angle of the map that you are using.

   Step 2: Locate two known positions on the ground and mark them on your map (fig 1a).
Figure 1. Map and compass method.

Step 3: Measure the magnetic azimuth to one of the known locations: change this to a grid azimuth (fig 1b).

a. If it is a westerly G-M angle, subtract the number of degrees in the G-M angle to your magnetic azimuth.
b. If it is an easterly G-M angle, add the number of degrees in the G-M angle to your magnetic azimuth.

Step 4: Change this grid azimuth to a back azimuth.

Step 5: Place the protractor on the map insuring that the zero degrees indicator on the protractor is pointing to the top of the map (north) and the index point is placed center mass on this location. Place a tick mark on the number of degrees you want to plot. Remove protractor from the map and draw a line on the map from this position on the grid back azimuth you found, in the direction of your unknown position.

Step 6: Repeat steps 3 through 5 for a second and third known position.


First orient your map, then find some feature that you can also find on the map, such as the water tower in the previous example. Just like before, put a straightedge through the water tower on the map and align the straightedge so that it points exactly at the real water tower. Draw a line along the ruler. The point where the line crosses the linear feature which you know you are on (road, river bank, etc.) is your location.
Next, find another feature—like a road junction, and do the same thing. Lay the straightedge on your map and point it at the real road junction (C), while at the same time its edge crosses over the road junction (D) on the map. Draw another line along the ruler until it crosses (intersects) the first line. The point where the lines cross is your location (X). If you do the same thing with a third line, it may help locate your position more accurately.

REMEMBER: Always orient your map as closely as you can. The compass is the best way. If you do not have a regular straightedge, use your rifle cleaning rod, a section of a radio antenna, or even the edge of a C-ration box.

REFERENCES

FM 21-26, w/C1, Map Reading, Jan 69.

TEC Lesson 930-071-0018-F, Navigating with Map and Compass.
TASK
874-896-2010

Prepare to Conduct Individual Training

CONDITIONS

Given a requirement to train a specified number of soldiers on a soldier's manual task; the applicable soldier's manual; an outline for task training; and access to training aids, devices, facilities, and areas.

STANDARDS

1. Arrange to obtain sufficient resources to train the number of soldiers specified and to conduct a rehearsal.

2. Prepare the area and all equipment for the rehearsal and training session.

3. Conduct a supervised rehearsal that includes:
   a. A training statement.
   b. Safety requirements to be observed during training (if any).
   c. A pretest (if applicable).
   d. An orientation statement.
   e. A demonstration (if applicable).
   f. Training on each task step.
   g. Skill practice and feedback.
   h. A post test (performance test).
   i. Record the results of training.
PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Review the task for training to be sure that you can perform to standard. If you cannot perform to standard, review any TEC lesson or training literature (i.e., SM or training plans, ACCP, correspondence courses, etc.) that will help you master the task. Then have your supervisor or a peer give you the performance test to make sure that you can perform to standard.

2. Identify the equipment, training areas, and training devices you will need to train the task. Also identify any preparations you must make before the training session. For example, partial dis-assembly of the equipment or marking the training area. Check the conditions statement of the training objective to see what preparations are required.

3. Make arrangements to obtain all the resources identified for the rehearsal and training session. Obtain and prepare your rehearsal and training resources as each is needed.

4. Have a peer or supervisor watch your rehearsal and make a critique. Remember a rehearsal is not a show. It is an opportunity to check your preparations and practice the sequence you will use later during the actual training session. To get the most out of your rehearsal, you should treat the person who is making a critique as a trainee and provide the same training you plan to give during the actual training session.

5. Use the training outline to conduct the rehearsal.

   a. Give a Training Statement. In your own words, tell the soldiers what they have to do, under what conditions, and how well they have to do it (task, conditions, and standards).

   b. State the Safety Requirements. Tell the soldiers the safety points you expect them to observe during the session. You can get these safety requirements from the training outline.

   c. Pretest the Soldier. Ask the soldiers if they think they can perform the task to standard. Those who indicate they can perform the task must pass the actual performance test before receiving credit for the task. If they can perform the task, make the correct entries in the job book and use them as assistant (peer) trainers. Those who cannot perform the task will attend training. Sometimes a pretest is not possible. For example, when you take the soldiers to the range to qualify with their weapons, you will not be able to pretest because of range operating procedures.

2-398
d. Give an Orientation Statement. Explain to the soldiers why these tasks are important. The importance of some tasks is obvious and does not require explaining; but when an explanation is necessary, try to show the task's relationship to the soldier's job or the unit's mission.

e. Include a Demonstration. If you feel it will help the soldiers learn the task quicker or make it easier for them, include a demonstration. An example of a demonstration is to show the soldiers a finished product, such as a properly constructed and camouflaged foxhole. Remember, you are the one who decides if a demonstration is useful.

f. Include Training on Each Task Step. This is what the trainer does to get the soldiers trained so that they can practice the task. This is normally a talk-through or demonstration walk-through of the task steps. The important thing is to get the soldiers doing the steps with a minimum amount of talk and delay.

g. Include Skill Practice and Feedback. Watch the soldiers perform the task. Point out and correct all errors they make. Remember to keep the standards in mind so that you can help them. When they meet the standards and are ready for the performance test, have them notify you that they are ready to be tested.

h. Conduct the Performance Test. This is the test you give to make sure the training objectives have been met. If the soldier fails the performance test, tell him what he did wrong and how to correct his errors; and have him practice again until he is ready for another performance test. The only way for the soldier to get credit for training is to pass the performance test.

i. Record the Results of the Training. You can use the job book for your section or squad or you can record the results in the soldier's manual.

REFERENCES

FM 21-6, How to Prepare and Conduct Military Training.
**TASK**

874-896-2020

Conduct Individual Training

CONDITIONS

Given a requirement to train a specified number of soldiers on a soldier's manual task; the applicable soldier's manual; an outline for task training; adequate time; and access to training aids, devices, facilities, and areas.

STANDARDS

1. Each soldier identified for training must perform the soldier's manual tasks to standard.

2. Training must include:
   
a. The training statement.

b. The safety requirements (if any).

c. Pretest (if appropriate).

d. The orientation statement.

e. A demonstration (if appropriate).

f. Training in each task step.

g. Skill practice and individual feedback.

h. A performance test.

i. Recording and reporting the results of training.
PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Conduct the Training Session:
   a. Give a training statement.
   b. State the safety requirements.
   c. Pretest (if appropriate). Ask the soldiers if they can pass the performance test. Give the performance test to those soldiers who say they can perform the task. Use the soldiers who pass the pretest as assistant (peer) instructors. Those who say they cannot do the task should go right into training. The results of the pretests determine what training the soldiers need to get them ready to pass the performance test. This means that if a soldier missed only one step during the pretest, tell him what he did wrong and how to correct it, let him practice, and then test him rather than make him sit through a demonstration and orientation he doesn't need.
   d. Give orientation statement.
   e. Conduct demonstration (if appropriate).
   f. Train soldiers in each task step. Conduct only the training necessary to get the soldiers ready to practice on their own. Demonstrate each step and let them practice the step.
   g. Conduct skill practice. The key to a good training session is to involve the soldiers in supervised skill practice as soon as possible and give them the performance test.
   h. Conduct the performance test. Be sure that each of the soldiers passes the performance test before he is given credit for training.

2. Record the Results of Training. If there is no job book for the skill level of the training, you may want to record the results of this training in a soldier's manual or a commander's manual. Remember, no matter what system you use, it is your record; and the information will help you plan the training your soldiers need.
3. Report the Results of Training. (Provide feedback/input.) Inform your commander/supervisor of the results of the training. Did training occur? Is additional time needed? How many soldiers failed/passed the performance test? Is training needed to correct problems with related tasks, etc.? The commander relies on your knowledge of your soldier’s proficiency to keep him informed of the status of training within the unit. This is not always done in a meeting, but may take place any time you have the opportunity to speak with your commander. Unit SOP may require "training meetings" to be held regularly, but this is not the only time you pass on information about your soldiers.

NOTE: Training soldiers is not just following a sequence of events. It involves your giving what you know to soldiers who are trying to learn. All the knowledge and skills you have learned in becoming a noncommissioned officer must be put into practice when you conduct training. You have the skills and knowledge of a leader, so it is important that you polish training skills and become a trainer capable of sharing that knowledge.

REFERENCES

FM 21-6, How to Prepare and Conduct Military Training, Nov 75.

SQT ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

This task can only be properly verified as a Performance Certification Component (PCC) of the SQT.
CONDITIONS

Given a soldier's manual for an MOS in the unit; a training objective (task, conditions, standards); access to available training documents (FM, TC, ARTEPs, TM); the job aid, "Outline for Task Training."

STANDARDS

1. Training outline must identify any subtasks and the required training sequence.

2. Training outline must include the following for each training objective and subtask:
   a. Training objective (task, conditions, standards).
   b. Required resources.
   c. Training statement.
   d. Safety statement (if appropriate).
   e. Pretest.
   f. Orientation statement.
   g. Demonstration guidelines (if applicable).
   h. Performance steps.
   i. Skill practice reminder/section.
   j. Performance test to include standards.
k. Record and report results of training.

l. References.

NOTE: An outline for task training is NOT a lesson plan. A lesson plan is used in a formal school--not in the field. The outline for task training organizes all the information a trainer needs for training into a logical step-by-step sequence.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Review Training Objective. The training objective is usually given to you (at least the task statement) by the training guidance. So when you have identified a task for training, find that task in your soldier's manual. There you have the TASK, CONDITIONS, and STANDARDS that make up a training objective.

2. Identify Required Resources. This is the equipment, location(s), time of day, training aids, amount of ammunition, etc., that each soldier must have to do this training. This information is found in the conditions statement of the training objective and in other sources. TASC (Training and Audiovisual Support Center) catalogs, your own experience from having worked on this task before, your sergeant, and maybe even the unit schedule are all places to find resources. The information listed in the conditions statement, on the unit schedule, or in the guidance you get from the unit leader or company commander should have all the "required" resources. All other resources, such as a training aid that you remember using before, are not required but may be nice to have because you feel that your soldiers will learn easier by using them.

3. Write the Training Statement. This is a sentence (or two) that will tell the soldiers what they must do (the task) and how well they must do it (the standard). For example: Put on a protective mask within 9 seconds (15 seconds if you have a hood attached) after hearing the alarm "GAS."

4. Identify the Safety Statement. This may not be given on every task. The safety statement is used only when there is a safety hazard. This may be spelled out for you in the soldier's manual, unit schedule, or training guidance. At other times, your experience will tell you what safety hazards are to be recognized and avoided. You must prepare a safety statement when there is a need for it and read it to the soldiers before conducting training.
5. Include a Pretest Reminder. Make a note to remind yourself to give a pretest before conducting training. This pretest is given to all soldiers who feel they can do the task to standard without training. Tell them what to do (task) and how well to do it (standard). This pretest is a performance test. The pretest will identify soldiers who already know the task and who can be used as peer trainers. There may be times when a pretest is not applicable, such as when you are at the range qualifying with your weapons.

6. Prepare an Orientation Statement. This statement tells the soldiers why they are being trained in this task. Put it in your own words so your soldiers know why they are being trained in this task.

7. Decide on the Demonstration Guidelines. The demonstration may not be used every time you train a task. You must decide whether or not a demonstration of the end result of training will help your soldiers learn the task. For example, given the task of "Camouflage Self and Individual Equipment," you may want a well-camouflaged soldier hiding in a temporary battlefield position. This gives them an idea of what you want them to do and how important it can be. For another task, such as "Engage Targets With an M16 Rifle," you may not choose to give a demonstration. Would it really help your soldiers learn this task? It is doubtful.

8. Identify the Performance Steps. These steps are for you, the trainer, to follow when conducting training. They contain information on "how to do the task." In general, the steps are found in the soldier's manual. Soldier's manuals refer to them as performance steps, training steps, and subtasks. You may have to include information or details that will help explain what actions will take place. If there is a subtask you feel is hard to train, you may want to develop a separate outline for training that sub-task.

9. Include Skill Practice. Include a reminder to skill practice or write out some skill practice exercises. Skill practice is very beneficial to the soldiers. The skill practice gives them the opportunity to do the task while the trainer or qualified peer trainer is available to point out errors, make corrections, and answer questions. Skill practice exercises should be similar to the performance test.
10. Develop Performance Test. This may also be called the post test. This is the after-training test you give the soldiers to be sure they learned the task just trained. The statement you read them should be the same as the training statement and pretest. The soldiers must perform the task to the standard called for by the training objective.

11. Record and Report Results of Training. Allow yourself time to tell all the soldiers how well they did on the performance test.

   NOTE: If there is no job book for the skill level receiving the training, consider using the soldier's manual or commander's manual for recording the training given.

12. Identify the References. Usually, this will be the soldier's manual for your MOS or the references called for by the soldier's manual task. The reference may include TEC lessons, FMs, ARs, TCs, and other items.

   NOTE: The outline for task training is just a checklist for you to use when preparing to conduct training and does not have to be a long, time-consuming drill. It doesn't have to be written, typed, or available for inspection. Many of the points are just reminders to you of things to do while you are training your soldiers. After you have used the job aid a few times; each of the 12 steps will be familiar to you so that you can recall them from memory.

REFERENCES

FM 21-6, How to Prepare and Conduct Military Training, Nov 75.

SQT ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

This task can only be properly verified as a Performance Certification Component (PCC) of the SQT.
"Outline for Task Training"

Job Aid

For Each Task to be Trained:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEPS</th>
<th>PROCEDURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1     | **TRAINING OBJECTIVE** - task, condition, and standard  
       | From: ● Soldier's Manual or  
       | ● Commander's/Supervisor's Guidance |
| 2     | **GATHER REQUIRED RESOURCES** - equipment, training aid  
       | ● Given in Conditions Statement  
       | ● Given in Plt Sgt/Leaders Guidance  
       | ● From trainer's own experience |
| 3     | **TRAINING STATEMENT** - tells soldier what task he must do and how well he must do it  
       | ● Get from task and standard of training objective and put in your own words |
| 4     | **SAFETY STATEMENT**  
       | From: ● Soldier's Manual/Range Regulations  
       | ● Plt Sgt/Plt Ldr  
       | ● Trainer's own experience |
| 5     | **PRETEST** - To identify who needs training.  
       | Give only if appropriate. The pretest is the Performance Test, step 10 |
| 6     | **ORIENTATION STATEMENT** - tells soldier why the task is important  
       | From: ● Supervisor's Guidance or  
       | ● Trainer's own experience |
| 7     | **DEMONSTRATION GUIDELINES** - Show soldiers how to do the task  
       | Give only what is appropriate. |
| 8     | **PERFORMANCE STEPS** - how to do the task in bite-size steps  
       | from Soldier's Manual or other references. |
| 9     | **SKILL PRACTICE** - To allow practice for task proficiency |
| 10    | **PERFORMANCE TEST** - Task and standard comes from training objective. The trainer insures the required conditions are met. |
| 11    | **RECORD AND REPORT RESULTS OF TRAINING**  
       | ● Give feedback to soldiers and record in Job Books  
       | ● Give input to supervisors on results of training |
| 12    | **REFERENCES** - TEC, FM's, TC's, ARs etc.  
       | Identified in Soldier's Manual |
TASK
113-571-7001
Perform Station/Net Duties

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will insure that you have all applicable unit SOP's, AR 105-31, AR 380-40, FM 24-18 and the CEOI for all nets to be operated at your radio station. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when you have insured that current DA Technical Manuals (TM), Army Regulations (AR), and unit/station SOP’s are available for station management, shift schedules are being maintained, ECCM and MIJI Reports are being utilized and submitted (as required), entrance lists are being maintained, messages are being transmitted and received in accordance with applicable AR's and ACP's and station maintenance, equipment, and personnel reports are being submitted to higher headquarters as required according to performance measures 1 through 6 below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Obtain appropriate references.
   a. Insure current copies of the following are maintained:
      (1) AR 105-31 (Record Communications).
      (2) FM 24-18 (Field Radio Techniques).
   b. Insure that TB 380-41 is present and safeguarded in accordance with current Army regulations.

2. Maintain shift schedules. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 7, sec X, para 122 thru 126, pp 104 thru 108.)
a. Check to insure shift schedules are current and being followed.

b. Check that oncoming operators are being briefed by outgoing operators on the following:

(1) Equipment condition.

(2) Unusual occurrences.

(3) Frequency changes.

(4) Suspected or known instances of enemy jamming.

(5) Change or changes due on CEOIs.

3. Submit ECCM (MIJI) Reports. (Refer to task 113-573-7001, and FM 24-18, chap 10, sec IV, para 172 thru 177, pp 135 thru 137.)

a. Check that radio operators are able to recognize enemy jamming signals.

b. Check that radio operators are familiar with INITIAL REPORT message format upon recognition of enemy jamming.

c. Check that completed MIJI Reports are properly filled out and forwarded in accordance with unit SOP and CEOI.

d. Check that radio operators are familiar with and employ ECCM procedures as listed in unit SOP and equipment manuals applicable to equipment being operated.

4. Maintain AUTHORIZED ENTRANCE LIST. (Refer to TB 380-41.)

a. Check that an AUTHORIZED ENTRANCE LIST is being maintained.

b. Check that operators are familiar with the AUTHORIZED ENTRANCE LIST and that they allow entrance only to those persons on the list.

5. Coordinate message handling. (Refer to AR 105-31, chap 6, pp 6-1 and 6-2.)

a. Check that messages prepared on DD Form 173 are being prepared in accordance with chap 3 of AR 105-31.
b. Check that message precedence is being correctly assigned by the drafter of the message in accordance with AR 105-31, chap 3, para 3-9, p 3-2.

c. Check that once messages are received for transmission that they are transmitted within the time frame required by their precedence.

d. Check that message handling is in accordance with AR 105-31.

6. Submit required reports. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 10, sec IV, para 172 thru 174, p 135.)

a. Check that MIJI Reports are prepared and submitted in accordance with local CEOI.

b. Submit maintenance, equipment, and personnel management reports as required.

REFERENCES

AR 105-31, Record Communications, Aug 77.

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

AR 380-40, Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling COMSEC Information, Feb 78.

TB 380-41, Procedure for Safeguarding Accounting, and Supply Control of COMSEC Material (U), Feb 78.

CEOI.
TASK
113-571-7002
Inspect Station/Net Operations

CONDITIONS
This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will insure that you have in your possession ACP 124(C), ACP 125(D), (as applicable), FM 24-18, AR 380-5, Operator’s and Organizational Maintenance Manuals (as applicable), and CEOI prior to your inspection. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS
This task has been performed correctly when the station/net operations have been inspected, to include transmission and receipt of messages, communication security, submission of station reports, and all deficiencies found have been corrected, according to performance measures 1 through 6.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
1. Obtain and review appropriate references.
   a. ACP 124(C).
   b. ACP 125(D).
   c. AR 380-5.
   d. CEOI.
   e. FM 24-18.
   f. Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manuals.
2. Check processing of incoming messages. (Refer to ref d thru f.)
   a. Insure that incoming radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, or radio teletypewriter messages are being properly received, filed, and recorded in the 16 line message format.
   b. Insure that ENCODED radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, or radio teletypewriter messages are being DECODED prior to delivery (as required) by use of correct ENCODE/DECODE books.
   c. Insure that incoming radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, or radio teletypewriter messages are being properly recorded in station log and are being properly delivered.

3. Check processing of outgoing messages. (Refer to ref d thru f.)
   a. Insure that outgoing radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, or radio teletypewriter messages are being properly filed and prepared in the applicable 16 line message format.
   b. Insure that outgoing radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, or radio teletypewriter messages are being ENCODED (as required) by use of correct ENCODE/DECODE books.
   c. Insure that outgoing radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, or radio teletypewriter messages are being properly recorded in the station log.

4. Check station logs and forms by insuring that: (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 7, sec IX and X, para 120 thru 126, pp 100 thru 108.)
   a. DA Form 4158 (Operator's Number Sheet/Log) is complete.
   b. Separate serial number sheets with separate serial numbers for each station in the net are being maintained (applicable to NCS only).
   c. A new series of station serial numbers is being initiated at 0001 hours Local or Greenwich time as directed by the Commander.
   d. A new series of station serial numbers is initiated whenever call signs are changed.
   e. No erasures are present on the station/net log. Changes will be made by drawing a single line through the errors and initialing.
f. Operators are properly signing the station/net log when opening/closing the station/net or when being relieved.

5. Check observance of communication security. (Refer to ref a and FM 24-18, chap 7, sec XI, para 127 thru 130, pp 108 thru 111.)
   a. Insure that all assigned operators are familiar with the provisions of AR 380-5.
   b. Check physical security of radio station.
      (1) Insure that CLASSIFIED material is being provided only to those personnel who possess proper clearance and have a NEED TO KNOW.
      (2) Check to insure that accountability for CLASSIFIED material is being maintained.
      (3) Insure that CLASSIFIED material is being properly stored.
      (4) Check for the presence of a CLASSIFIED Material Destruction Plan.
   c. Insure that transmission security measures are being employed by station personnel.
      (1) Check station/net discipline.
      (2) Insure that listening silence is not violated.
      (3) Insure that unofficial conversations between operators are not taking place.
      (4) Insure that plain language is not being used in place of authorized prosigns, prowords, or operating signals.
      (5) Check to insure that only authorized procedures are being used.

6. Submit required reports. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 10, sec IV and V, para 172 thru 177, pp 135 thru 137.)
   a. Submit required maintenance reports and requests.
   b. Submit security reports.
c. Submit MIJI Reports as required.

REFERENCES

AR 380-5, Department of the Army Supplement to DOD 5200.1-R (DODISPR), Aug 79.

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

ACP 124(C), w/C1 and 2, Communication Instructions Radiotelegraph Procedure, Jul 69 (U).

ACP 125(D), Communication Instructions Radiotelephone Procedure, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).
TASK

113-574-1004

Operate in Radio Nets

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will insure that you have the current CEOI for the radio net(s) to be operated, applicable TM's for equipment to be operated, and Army Regulations and ACP's as required. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when you have properly entered the selected radio net, authenticated upon request of the NCS, transmitted and received traffic as directed by the NCS, performed duties as NCS, and have left and/or closed the net in accordance with applicable operating procedures and ACP for the radio net in which you are operating according to performance measures 1 through 5 below.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Determine operational net to be entered. (Refer to CEOI.)
   a. Check current CEOI for frequency and call signs of radio net to be entered.
   b. Check CEOI for mode of operation of radio net to be entered.
   c. Check to insure that radio set to be used has been properly started and warmed up in accordance with the applicable Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual (TM).

2. Request permission to enter net. (Refer to ACP 125(D), chap 3, para 302 thru 308, pp 3-1 thru 3-9.)
a. Establish communication with the NCS.

b. Conduct radio check with the NCS.

c. Request permission to enter net from the NCS.

d. Authenticate upon request of the NCS.

NOTE: Should the NCS allow you to enter the net without first requesting that you authenticate, you should challenge the NCS to authenticate in order to insure the station responding is the NCS and not the enemy posing as the NCS.

3. Pass traffic as directed by the NCS. (Refer to ACP 125(D), chap 3, para 305, pp 3-4 thru 3-6.)

   a. Insure radio silence has not been imposed prior to transmitting.

   b. Contact the NCS and inform him of your message count and the precedence of your message(s).

   c. Upon receiving permission from the NCS, pass your traffic using proper radio call signs and procedures.

4. Request permission to leave the net from the NCS. (Refer to ACP 125(D), chap 3, para 308, p 3-9.)

   a. Inform the NCS of your reason for leaving the net.

   b. Request permission to leave the net from the NCS.

   c. Authenticate upon request of the NCS.

5. Perform functions of an NCS. (Refer to ACP 125(D), chap 3, para 301 thru 309, pp 3-1 thru 3-11.)

   a. Open assigned net:

      (1) Set radio set to assigned frequency.

      (2) Use net call to call stations in net and identify yourself as the NCS.

      (3) Insure stations reply in CE0I order.
(4) Authenticate each station into the net.

b. Advise substations of condition of net.
   
   (1) Free net.
   
   (2) Directed net.
   
   (3) Listening silence.

   c. Determine message count and precedence of substations (directed net).

   d. Direct traffic flow within net by message precedence (directed net).

   e. Impose and lift radio silence as required.

   f. Monitor radio net at all times.

   g. Maintain net discipline.

   h. Close net.

       (1) Advise substations of net closure.

       (2) Advise substations of time and frequency that net will reopen by prearranged code or CEOI item.

       (3) Authenticate substations out of net.

REFERENCES

ACP 125(D), Communication Instructions Radiotelephone Procedure, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).

CEOI.
TASK
113-587-7001
Inspect Installed Operational Radio Sets

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will insure that you have in your possession the applicable Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for the radio set you will inspect, DA Form 2404, Equipment Log Book, and any other pertinent publications. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when siting of the radio set has been checked, all components have been inspected for proper installation and grounding, erected antenna system has been checked, operational status of radio set has been determined, DA Form 2404 has been checked, all deficiencies have been corrected or reported, and all required reports have been submitted according to performance measures 1 through 8.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Obtain appropriate references for the radio or radio set you will inspect. (Refer to applicable TMs.)

   NOTE: Refer to the applicable Skill Level 1 Task in this manual for the equipment you are inspecting.

2. Check siting of radio set. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec II, para 75 thru 77, pp 72 thru 76.)

   a. Good radio sites should have these characteristics:

      (1) The best cover and concealment possible.

      (2) Located relatively high on slope of hill or mountain, but not on open crests, slightly defiladed for concealment.
(3) Near moist soil for good grounding.

(4) Antennas should extend above the surface of the ground and be clear of foliage.

(5) If operating on frequencies of 30 MHz and above, communication should be line-of-sight whenever possible.

(6) Located so that contact between radio station and message center is maintained by field telephone or messenger.

(7) Located in a position readily accessible to the unit commander and his staff.

b. Avoid these sites:

(1) At the base of a cliff or a deep ravine.

(2) In a tunnel or beneath an underpass or steel bridge.

(3) Between buildings, especially steel or reinforced concrete.

(4) Close to telephone and telegraph lines or high tension power lines.

(5) Next to heavily traveled roads and highways.

3. Check grounding system of radio set(s). (Refer to applicable TM.)

4. Check antenna system of radio set(s). (Refer to applicable TM.)

5. Check equipment mountings. (Refer to applicable TM.)

6. Check tuned radio set. (Refer to applicable TM.)

7. Correct deficiencies. (Refer to applicable TM.)

   a. Correct those deficiencies that you, as a team chief, are authorized to correct.

   b. Consult the applicable TM for the equipment you have inspected to determine your level of maintenance.

   c. Inspect those deficiencies reported by operator personnel to insure they have been properly corrected.
8. Submit required reports. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)

   a. Check completed Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services as recorded on DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet).

   b. Submit required reports to your supervisor, TAMMS section, or support maintenance facility.

REFERENCES

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
TASK

113-596-7001

Inspect Construction of a Doublet Antenna

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will provide your team with three each Mast AB-155(*)/U, TM 11-5820-256-10, Antenna Group AN/GRA-50, TM 11-5820-467-15, or sufficient W-1 Antenna Wire for the construction of the doublet antenna to the assigned frequency. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when the doublet antenna has been properly cut to frequency in accordance with performance measure 1 of this task and has been erected broadside to the distant station in accordance with performance measures 3 and 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Construct antenna using W-1 Antenna Wire. (Refer to TM 11-5820-256-10, chap 2, para 2-6, pp 2-3 thru 2-7.)

   a. Use formula

   \[
   \frac{468}{F}
   \]

   b. Frequency 2,600 MHz

   EXAMPLE: \[
   \frac{468}{F} = \text{length}
   \]

   \[
   \frac{180 \text{ Ft.}}{2.6} = \frac{468}{F}
   \]

   180 Ft. halfwave or 90 Ft. Quarter Wave center fed (fig 1).
2. Construct antenna using Antenna Group AN/GRA-50. (Refer to TM 11-5820-467-15, chap 2, para 11, pp 8 thru 14.)

Figure 1. Doublet Antenna, Erection Completed.

NOTE: Mast base plates are used in sandy soil.

3. Prepare Mast AB-155(*)/U for erection. (Refer to fig 2, and TM 11-5820-256-10, chap 2, para 2-6c, pp 2-3 and 2-4.)
Figure 2. Preparing Mast AB-155(*)/U for Erection.

4. Erect antenna. (Refer to fig 3, and TM 11-5820-256-10, chap 2, para 2-6d, p 2-4.)

a. Antenna must be broadside to the most distant station. Determine azimuth by using compass.
Figure 3. Raising Assembled Mast AB-155(*)/U.

b. Connect antenna lead-in to radio set. (Refer to fig 1, and TM 11-5820-256-10, chap 2, para 2-6g, p 2-4.)
REFERENCES


TASK

113-596-7014

Direct Installation of RC-292 Antenna

CONDITIONS

This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation under fair weather conditions, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. RC-292 Antenna.
2. Designated site for installation.
3. CEOI Extract.
4. Installation team (total two personnel).

STANDARDS

Task standard has been met when the installation site has been evaluated for natural and man-made hazards, tactical considerations, and the installation directed within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

CAUTION: DO NOT INSTALL CLOSER THAN TWICE THE ERECTED HEIGHT TO POWER LINES.

1. Evaluate installation site. (Refer to TB Sig 291, para 1b, p 1; para 3a(1), p 2; FM 24-18, chap 6, sec 1, para 75 and 76, pp 72 thru 75; TC 30-22, chap VI, pp 29 thru 61.)

   a. Prior to installing or erecting any equipment, survey the area carefully for location of power lines, their height above ground level, and their proximity to the installation location.
b. A position beneath a steel bridge or in the vicinity of steel or reinforced concrete structures should not be selected due to high RF absorption.

c. Locations adjacent to heavily traveled roads and highways or generator's can cause electrical interference.

d. The location should provide the best cover and concealment available consistent with good transmission and reception.

e. All positions should be properly camouflaged for protection against both aerial and ground observation. However, the antenna should not touch trees, brush, or camouflage material.

f. Open crests of hills and mountains must be avoided. A slightly deflated position just behind the military crest gives better concealment and sometimes provides better transmission.

g. Antenna masking is the technique of hiding radio signals behind terrain.

h. When at all possible, select antenna sites that provide hills or mountains along the transmission path to the enemy.

i. Hills and forests also serve as obstacles.

2. Direct layout of installation site. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 2, sec II, para 2-4 and 2-5a(1), p 2-3.)

a. Positioning of base plate and stake.

b. Assembly of six mast sections AB-35/TRC-7.

c. Marking and driving of guy stakes.

3. Direct assembly of antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5, pp 2-3 and 2-4; para 2-6a thru c, pp 2-4 and 2-5.)

a. Assembly of mast.

   (1) Positioning of guy plates.

   (2) Positioning of assembled mast.

b. Assembly of antenna.
1. Verify operating frequency.
2. Verify usage of antenna frequency chart.
3. Assembly of Antenna Base MP-68.
   a. Mounting antenna base.
   b. Connecting of RF cable CG-107A/U.
   c. Connection of guys.
      1. Routing.
      2. Securing.
      3. Tensioning.
4. Direct erection of antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 2, sec II, para 2-6f, g, p 2-5.)
   a. Preparation for raising.
   b. Raising.
   c. Adjusting.

REFERENCES

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

TC 30-22, Battlefield Survival and Radioelectronic Combat, Jul 78.

TB SIG 291, Safety Measures To Be Observed When Installing and Using Whip Antennas, Field Type Masts, Towers, Antennas, and Metal Poles that are used with Communication, Radar, and Direction Finder Equipment, Jun 56.

TASK

113-596-7015

Direct Dismantling of an Installed RC-292 Antenna

CONDITIONS
This task is performed in a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions except electrical, wind, or ice storms, and may be performed in an NBC environment. Given a requirement and --

1. Installed RC-292.
2. Team of two personnel.

STANDARDS
Task standard has been met when the antenna has been lowered without damage, disassembled, inventoried, and packed in accordance with performance measures 1 through 4 within 15 minutes.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES
WARNING: Disconnect the radio set from the antenna before performing any disassembly.

1. Direct lowering of antenna. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 5, sec I, para 5-1, p 5-1; chap 2, sec II para 2-6f thru g, p 2-5.)

   CAUTION: Survey antenna site to locate any power lines prior to lowering the antenna.

a. Loosening.

   (1) One team member to grasp guys (upper and lower) at one guy stake.

   (2) The other team member to release the guys from base plate cleat.

b. Lowering.

   (1) First team member holds tension on guys, walks toward antenna; allowing the antenna to lower slowly; pivoting against one other set of guys.
(2) Second team member walking backwards, helping to ease the mast to the ground.

2. Direct disassembly. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 5, sec I, para 5-1, p 5-1.)
   b. Removal and winding of guys on Reels, RL-28 (two on a reel).
   c. Removal and disassembly of antenna elements.
   d. Removal of Antenna Base, MP-68.
   f. Removal of guy stakes, swivel base, and base plate.

3. Check inventory and cleaning. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 1, sec II, para 1-6, p 1-2; chap 3, para 3-7, p 3-2.)
   a. Direct cleaning and grouping of components (fig 1).

Figure 1
b. Inventory components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Part Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adapter, Connector UG-255/U (1 of 2 is a spare)</td>
<td>SC-D-17206, 17807; 17308; 80063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Antenna Base MP-68</td>
<td>SC-D-16844-1; 80063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cable Assembly, Radio Frequency: Cord CG-107A/U</td>
<td>SC-D-22831; 80063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Guy: SC-D-16844-1</td>
<td>80063 (2 of 8 are spare parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mast Base AB-154/U</td>
<td>SC-D-22832; 80063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Mast Section AB-21/GR: SC-D-13614-AB21GR</td>
<td>80063 (4 of 16 are spare parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mast Section AB-22/GR: SC-D-13614-AB22GR</td>
<td>80063 (2 of 6 are spare parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mast Section AB-23/GR: SC-D-13614-AB23GR</td>
<td>80063 (2 of 6 are spare parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mast Section AB-24/GR: SC-D-13614-AB24GR</td>
<td>80063 (2 of 6 are spare parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mast Section AB-35/TRC-7: SC-D-16842; 80063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Plate, Base: SC-D-17261-1; 80063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Plate, Guy: SC-D-17262-2; 80063</td>
<td>80063 (2 of 4 are spare parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Reel RL-28 (1 of 4 is a spare part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Stake Guy: SC-D-33999; 80063 (1 of 4 is a spare part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Stake Guy GP-2: Steel SC-B-61956; 80063 (For use in Arctic areas.) (3 of 6 are spare parts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Strap, Webbing: SC-D-16844; 80063 (1 of 4 is a spare part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tape TL-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Direct packing of components. (Refer to TM 11-5820-348-15, chap 5, sec I, para 5-2, p 5-1.)

a. Mast Sections AB-35/TRC-7 and TM stacked in top broad pocket and strapped (fig 2).

b. Antenna elements inserted into inner pocket beside mast sections, and strapped.

c. Antenna Base, MP-68 in the short, broad pocket and strapped.

d. Swivel base, AB-154/U, and guy stakes (with attached guy straps) in long pocket beside MP-68.

e. Base plate, guy plates, guy ropes, tape, adapters, and hammer in long pocket beside antenna elements.

f. CG-107/U coiled and positioned on top.

g. End flaps folded in and strapped.

h. Side flaps folded in and strapped.

**NOTE:** It may require both personnel to squeeze, hold, and strap the antenna.

2-431
Figure 2. RC-292 packing in Bag, Roll, CW-50/TRC-7.

REFERENCES

TASK

113-601-7001

Inspect Installed Operational Generator Sets

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will ensure that you have the Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for the generator set(s) you will inspect, DA Form 2404, Equipment Log Book, and any other pertinent publications. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when the selected generator set has been inspected for proper siting and grounding, correct setting of all controls, meters and gauges, all electrical connections properly made, proper storage of gasoline, all deficiencies have been corrected or reported, and all required reports have been submitted, according to performance measures 1 through 8.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Select generator set(s) to be inspected.
   a. Generator Set 1.5 KW (TM 5-6115-323-14).
   c. Generator Set 5 KW (TM 5-6115-332-14, TM 5-6115-365-15).
2. Check siting of generator set(s). Major points to check are: (Refer to applicable TM.)
   a. Generator is provided with an adequate foundation.
b. Generator does not exceed tilt of 15 degrees in any direction.

c. Drainage system is present for water runoff.

d. For trailer mounted generator sets, check the following:
   (1) Check location and siting of trailer.
   (2) Check trailer brakes.
   (3) Check leg support of trailer.

3. Check grounding system. (Refer to applicable TM.)

4. Check controls, meters, and gauges for proper settings. (Refer to applicable TM.)
   a. Generator Set 10 KW. (Refer to Task 113-601-2003.)
   b. Generator Set 5 KW. (Refer to Task 113-601-2001.)
   c. Generator Set 3 KW. (Refer to Task 113-601-2005.)
   d. Generator Set 1.5 KW. (Refer to TM 5-6115-323-14, chap 2, sec I, para 2-1 thru 2-2, pp 2-1 thru 2-4.)

5. Check electrical connections and cables. (Refer to applicable TM.)
   a. Check that load cables are properly connected to load terminals.
   b. Check battery cables and connectors (as applicable) for tightness, corrosion, chips, and cracks.

6. Check gasoline storage. (Refer to applicable TM.)
   a. Check for presence of rubber "O" ring gaskets on tops of gasoline cans.
   b. Insure auxiliary fuel cans are stored properly.
   c. Insure auxiliary fuel cans are free from internal or external corrosion.
   d. Insure emergency fire points are established and located so as to provide immediate access to generator operators.
7. Correct deficiencies. (Refer to appropriate TM.)
   a. Correct those deficiencies that you, as a team chief, are authorized to correct.
   b. Consult the applicable TM for the equipment you have inspected to determine your level of maintenance.
   c. Inspect those deficiencies reported by operator personnel to insure they have been properly corrected.

8. Submit required reports. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
   a. Check completed Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services as recorded on DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet).
   b. Submit required reports to your supervisor, TAMMS section, or support maintenance facility.

REFERENCES

TM 5-6115-271-14, w/C1, Operator/Crew, Organizational Intermediate (Field), (Direct and General Support) and Depot Maintenance Manual: Generator Set, Gasoline Engine Driven, Skid Mounted, Tubular Frame, 3 KW, 3 Phase, AC 120/208 and 120/240 V, 28 V DC, Aug 76.

TM 5-6115-275-14, Operator, Organizational, Intermediate (Field), (Direct Support and General Support), and Depot Maintenance Manual: Generator Set, Gasoline Engine Driven, Skid Mounted, Tubular Frame, 10 KW, AC, 120-208 V, Single Phase, Jun 77.

TM 5-6115-323-14, Operator/Crew, Organizational, Intermediate (Field), (Direct Support and General Support) and Depot Maintenance Manual: Generator Set 1.5 KW, Single Phase, AC, 120/240 V, 28 V DC, Jul 76.


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
TASK

113-611-1001

Select Team Radio Site

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with an Operations Order, a Letter of Instruction (LOI) or verbal orders from the commanding officer (VOCO) to establish a team radio site. You will utilize the Operations Order, LOI or VOCO, unit SOP, current maps, and FM 24-18 to select a team radio site. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when a team radio site has been selected from information and instructions provided you in the Operations Order, LOI, VOCO, and unit SOP and an alternate radio site has been selected in event communications cannot be obtained at the primary site according to performance measures 1 through 4.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Receive instructions. (Refer to Operations Order, LOI, or VOCO.)
   a. Determine map grid coordinates for your radio station.
   b. Determine support requirements for your radio station.
      (1) Fuel.
      (2) Oil.
      (3) Rations and water.
      (4) Maintenance.
      (5) Troop health and welfare.
c. Determine CEOIs and applicable security codes needed for operation of your radio station.

2. Analyze technical requirements. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 75, pp 72 thru 74.)

a. Determine best location within assigned GRID coordinates for your radio station.

b. Avoid man-made obstructions when locating radio site.

3. Analyze tactical requirement. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 76, pp 74 thru 75.)

a. Determine local command requirements for location of radio site.

b. Determine cover and concealment requirements for radio site.

c. Utilize practical considerations when locating radio site to include:

(1) Antenna siting.

(2) Remote operation.

(3) Antenna concealment.

(4) Camouflage.

d. Insure contact can be maintained at all times between the radio site and the serviced headquarters or communications center by one of the following means:

(1) Field telephone.

(2) Messenger.

4. Determine best location for site. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 6, sec I, para 77, pp 75 thru 76.)

a. Coordinate with the serviced headquarters or communications center on final site selected.

b. Select an alternate radio site in event radio communication cannot be established at the primary site.

REFERENCE

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.
TASK

113-618-7001

Inspect Installed Operational Radio Wire Integration System

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will be provided with:

1. TM 11-5805-262-12.
2. TM 11-5820-401-12.
4. TM 38-750.
5. FM 24-18.
7. ACP 125(D).
8. DA Pam 310-4.
9. and DA Form 2404.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when the inspected radio-wire integration system is installed properly, operated efficiently, and operator personnel are complying with prescribed station maintenance procedures according to performance measures 1 through 7.
PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Obtain and review appropriate references. (Refer to DA PAM 310-4.)

2. Check radio set. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-5 thru 2-13, pp 2-3 thru 2-43.)
   a. Insure radio set is properly installed.
   b. Insure radio set controls are properly preset.
   c. Check operating frequency of radio set against current CEOI.

3. Check Radio Set Controls or Radio Set Control Group. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8 thru 6-10, pp 6-6 thru 6-18.)
   a. Check controls of Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7.
   b. Check controls of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39.
   c. Check controls of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6.

4. Check wire terminating equipment. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8b(1), 6-9b and 6-10a(1), pp 6-6, 6-9, and 6-15.)
   a. Check interconnection of Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7 and Switchboard, Manual SB-22 or SB-22A/PT.
   b. Check interconnection of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 or AN/GRA-39 and Switchboard, Manual SB-22 or SB-22A/PT.
   c. Check installation of Switchboard, Manual SB-22 or SB-22A/PT.

5. Check all connections. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8b(1), 6-9b and 6-10a(1), pp 6-6, 6-9, and 6-15.)
   a. Check to insure that Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7 and SB-22 or SB-22A/PT are connected as shown in figure 1 of Task 113-618-1001.
b. Check to insure that Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 and SB-22 or SB-22A/PT are connected as shown in figure 4 of task 113-618-1001.

c. Check to insure that Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39 and SB-22 or SB-22A/PT are connected as shown in figure 5 of task 113-618-1001.

6. Check processing of traffic. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8b(2), 6-9c thru d and 6-10b, pp 6-6 thru 6-8, 6-9 thru 6-14, and 6-15 thru 6-17, and task 113-618-2001.)

   a. Check to insure that switchboard subscriber is using radio procedures and call signs when using the RWI system.

   b. Check processing of traffic with an operator present at AN/GSA-7.

   c. Check processing of traffic with no operator present at AN/GSA-7.

   d. Check processing of traffic when Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 is used in RWI system.

   e. Check processing of traffic when Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39 is used in RWI system.

7. Submit required reports. (Refer to FM 24-18, chap 10, sec IV and V, para 172 thru 177, pp 135 thru 137.)

   a. Check to insure that DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) is being maintained by operator personnel as a daily maintenance form.

   b. Check to insure that all uncorrected faults that do not affect station operation have been reported to the unit TAMMS section or support maintenance.

   c. Check to insure that required reports, i.e., station status, substation status, and signal reports, are being submitted to higher headquarters.

   d. Check to insure that all uncorrectable faults found, which affect station operation, have been reported to support maintenance, and needed parts or equipment have been requisitioned or replaced.
REFERENCES

TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, Including Repair Parts and Special Tool Lists for AN/VRC-12 Series Radio Sets, Sep 72.

TM 11-5135-15, w/C3 thru 6, 8, and 9, Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7, May 58.


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS).

FM 24-18, Field Radio Techniques, Jul 65.

ACP 125(D), Communication Instructions Radiotelephone Procedure, Jul 70, w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire, Sep 64 (U).

DA PAM 310-4, Index of Technical Manuals, Technical Bulletins, Supply Manuals (Types 7, 8, and 9), Supply Bulletins and Lubrication Orders, Dec 79. (Available in microfiche only.)
TASK

113-622-7001

Inspect Installed Operational Radio Set Control Groups

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will insure that you have in your possession the Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for the Radio Set Control Group you will inspect, DA Form 2404, and any other pertinent publications. Supervision and assistance will normally be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when you have inspected the installation of selected Radio Set Control Groups, insured all components have been properly installed without damage to any component, all cable, wire and electrical connections have been inspected, all deficiencies have been corrected or reported, and all required reports have been submitted according to performance measures 1 through 7.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Select Radio Set Control Group to be inspected. (Refer to applicable TM.)

2. Obtain appropriate references.

3. Check electrical connections. (Refer to TM 11-5820-477-12, chap 2, sec II, para 2-1 thru 2-5, pp 2-1 thru 2-5, and TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8 thru 6-10, pp 6-6 thru 6-17, fig 6-3 and 6-10.)

2-442
a. When checking Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39 insure the following:

(1) Field Wire WD-1/TT has no open breaks or frayed insulation between remote and local unit.

(2) Batteries are properly installed in both remote and local unit.

(3) Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39 is properly installed.

b. When checking Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 insure the following:

(1) Field Wire WD-1/TT has no open breaks or frayed insulation between remote and local unit.

(2) Cable Assembly, Special Purpose, Electrical CX-7474/U is properly connected between local unit and receiver-transmitter.

(3) Batteries are properly installed in both remote and local unit.

(4) Handsets are properly connected.

4. Check PUSH-TO-TALK operations. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8 and 6-10, pp 6-6 thru 6-8 and pp 6-15 thru 6-17.)

a. Check PUSH-TO-TALK operation of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39 by insuring the following:

(1) Starting procedures for local unit have been performed.

(2) Starting procedures for remote unit have been performed.

(3) Radio set can be keyed from local unit.

(4) Radio set can be keyed from remote unit.

b. Check PUSH-TO-TALK operation of Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-6 by insuring the following:

(1) Starting procedures for local unit have been performed.
(2) Starting procedures for remote unit have been performed.

(3) Radio set can be keyed from local unit.

(4) Radio set can be keyed from remote unit.

5. Check monitoring operations. (Refer to TM 11-5820-401-12, chap 6, sec II, para 6-8 and 6-10, pp 6-6 thru 6-8 and pp 6-15 thru 6-17.)

6. Correct deficiencies. (Refer to appropriate TM.)
   a. Correct those deficiencies that you, as a team chief, are authorized to correct.
   b. Consult the applicable TM for the equipment you have inspected to determine your level of maintenance.
   c. Inspect those deficiencies reported by operator personnel to insure they have been properly corrected.

7. Submit required reports. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
   a. Check completed Operator's Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services as recorded on DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet).
   b. Submit required reports to your supervisor, TAMMS section, as required.

REFERENCES

TM 11-5038, w/C3, 4, 6 thru 9, Control Group AN/GRA-6, Apr 51.

TM 11-5820-401-12, w/C1 thru 3, Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual, Including Repair Parts and Special Tool Lists for AN/VRC-12 Series Radio Sets, Sep 72.


TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.
TASK

113-623-7002

Inspect Performance of Preventive Maintenance at Team Level

CONDITIONS

This task is performed under all weather conditions in a field or a garrison location. You will insure that you have the correct Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for the equipment you will inspect.

1. Equipment Log Book (if applicable).
2. DA PAM 310-7.
3. DA Form 2404.
4. DA Form 2407.
5. TM 38-750.
6. Unit SOP.

Supervision and assistance will be available.

STANDARDS

This task has been performed correctly when you have inspected the performance of preventive maintenance at your team level, have insured that operators are utilizing appropriate references, correcting all correctable faults found during maintenance periods, are properly recording all uncorrectable faults on DA Form 2404, and are submitting maintenance reports as required by unit SOP according to performance measures 1 through 5.
PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. Obtain appropriate references. (Refer to applicable TM.)

2. Check performance of maintenance. (Refer to applicable TM's.)
   a. Insure operators are performing Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services.
      (1) Check Equipment Log Book for completed DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) used to record daily maintenance checks.
      (2) Check applicable operator's TM for Daily Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services table/chart and insure services are being performed by visual spotcheck of equipment.
   b. Insure operators are performing Weekly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services.
      (1) Check Equipment Log Book for completed DA Form 2404 used to record weekly maintenance checks.
      (2) Check applicable operator's TM for Weekly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services table/chart and insure services are being performed by visual spot check of equipment.
   c. Insure operators are performing Monthly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services.
      (1) Check Equipment Log Book for completed DA Form 2404 used to record monthly maintenance checks.
      (2) Check applicable operator's TM for Monthly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services table/chart and insure services are being performed by visual spot check of equipment.
3. Insure that faults found during maintenance performance are corrected. (Refer to applicable TM.)
   a. Insure all MWOs have been applied to the equipment being inspected.
   b. Insure all applicable MWOs, having been applied, are correctly entered on DA Form 2408-5 (Equipment Modification Record) of the Equipment Log Book.
   c. Check that all correctable faults found on the equipment being inspected have been corrected at the operator's level (if applicable).
   d. Check that all uncorrectable faults found on the equipment being inspected have been properly recorded and reported.

4. Check completed TAMMS Forms. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-4c, pp 3-5 thru 3-7.)
   a. Check that heading of DA Form 2404 has been properly filled out.
   b. Check that DA Form 2408-5 has been properly filled out and maintained in the Equipment Log Book (when applicable). (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 4, para 4-8, pp 4-10 thru 4-12.)
   c. Check DA Form 2407 (Maintenance Request Form) to insure it has been properly filled out to request support maintenance. (Refer to TM 38-750, chap 3, para 3-8, pp 3-21 thru 3-23.)

5. Submit required reports.
   a. Submit completed operator's Daily, Weekly, or Monthly Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services reports (as recorded on DA Form 2404) to your supervisor, TAMMS section or support maintenance facility.
   b. Prepare and submit after action inspection reports as required.

REFERENCES

TM 38-750, w/C1 thru 3, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), May 78.

Appendix A
REFERENCES

ARMY REGULATIONS (AR)

105-31  Record Communications
108-2  Army Training and Audiovisual Support
380-5  Department of the Army Supplement to DOD 5200.1-R
380-40  Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling COMSEC Information
600-9  The Army Physical Fitness and Weight Control Program
600-200  Enlisted Personnel Management Systems

DEPARTMENT OF ARMY PAMPHLETS (DA PAM)

310-4  Index of Technical Manuals, Technical Bulletins, Supply Manuals, (Types 7, 8, and 9), Supply Bulletins and Lubrication Orders
310-7  Military Publications US Army Equipment Index of Modification Work Orders
310-12  Index and Description of Army Training Devices

STATUS OF NONCRYPTOGRAPHIC JANAPs AND ACPs

ACP 124(C)  Communication Instructions Radiotelegraph Procedure, (U)

ACP 125(D)  Communication Instructions Radiotelephone Procedure w/US Suppl-2, Radiotelephone Procedures for the Conduct of Artillery and Naval Gunfire (U)

(C)ACP 126(B)  Communication Instructions Teletypewriter (Teleprinter) Procedure, (U)

FIELD MANUALS (FM)

5-20  Camouflage
7-7  The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad
20-22  Vehicle Recovery Operations
21-6  How to Prepare and Conduct Military Training
21-11  First Aid for Soldiers
21-20  Physical Readiness Training
21-26  Map Reading
21-40  NBC (Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense)
21-60  Visual Signals
21-41  Individual NBC Defense: Nuclear, Biological, Chemical
21-75  Combat Training of the Individual Soldier and Patrolling
21-305  Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
22-5 Drill and Ceremonies
22-6 Guard Duty
23-9 M16A1 Rifle and Rifle Marksmanship
24-1 Combat Communications
24-16 Communication-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records and Reports
24-18 Field Radio Techniques
32-30 Electronic Warfare Tactics of Defense
35-20 Physical Fitness Training for Women
55-15 Transportation Reference Data
55-31 Army Motor Transport Units

TRAINING CIRCULARS (TC)
11-4 Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Sets
11-6 Grounding Techniques
24-3 Radio Wire Integration Installation and Operation Tips
30-22 Battlefield Survival and Radioelectronic Combat
32-11 How to Get Out of a Jam

TECHNICAL MANUALS (TM)
3-4240-279-10 Operator's Manual, Mask Chemical-Biological Field ABC M17/M17A1 and 71
3-4240-279-20&P Organizational Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools Lists: Mask, Chemical-Biological; Field, ABC M17/M17A1 and Accessories
5-6115-271-14 Operator/Crew, Organizational, DS and GS Maintenance Manual 3 KW, 28 V DC Generator
5-6115-275-14 Operator, Organizational, DS and GS Maintenance 10 KW Generator
5-6115-323-14 Operator/Crew, Organizational, DS, and Depot Maintenance Manual 1.5 KW Generator
5-6115-332-14 Operator, Organizational Maintenance Manual 5 KW Generator
5-6115-365-15 Operator's Organizational, DS, GS, and Depot Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List, Generator Sets
9-2320-209-10 Operator's Manual for 2½-Ton, 6x6: Chassis, Truck
9-2320-211-10 Operator's Manual for Truck, Chassis: 5-Ton 6x6
9-2320-218-10 Operator's Manual for Truck, Utility: ½-Ton 4x4
9-2320-260-10 Operator's Manual for Truck, 5-Ton 6x6, M809 Series (Diesel)
11-5038 Control Group AN/GRA-6
11-5135-15 Radio Set Control AN/GSA-7
11-5810-224-10 Operator's Manual for Communications Security Equipment TSEL/KY-8
11-5810-256-P-2 Operating Procedures for Communications Security Equipment TSEC/KY-57 in Manpack Operations
11-5810-256-OP-3 Operating Procedures for Communications Security Equipment TSEC/KY-57 in Wheeled Vehicles
11-5810-312-12 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual Installation Kits for Communications Security Equipment TSEC/KY-57
11-5820-256-10 Operator's Manual Radio Set AN/GRC-26D
11-5820-401-12 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools Lists): Radio Set AN/VRC-12, AN/VRC-43, AN/VRC-47, AN/VRC-48, AN/VRC-49, AN/VRC-54 and AN/VRC-55; Mounting MT-1029/VRC and MT-1898/URC; Antenna AT-912/VRC; Control Frequency Selector C-2745/VRC and Control Radio Set C-2299/VRC.
11-5820-474-14 Operator's, Organizational, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual Radio Set AN/GRC-109
11-5820-498-12 Operator's, Organizational Maintenance Manual
Radio Sets AN/VRC-53, AN/VRC-64, AN/GRC-125
and Amplifier Power-Supply Groups DA-3633/GRC
and DA 3633/GRC

11-5820-520-12 Operator, Organizational Maintenance Manual
Radio Set AN/GRC-106

11-5820-554-12 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual:
Radio Set AN/FRC-93(V)1, AN/FRC-93(V)2, AN/
FRC-93(V)3, AN/FRC-93(V)4, AN/FRC-93(V)5,
AN/FRC-93(V)6, and AN/FRC-93(V)7

11-5820-590-12-1 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual
(Including Repair Parts and Special Tools Lists):
Radio Sets AN/PRC-74B and AN/PRC-74C and
Power Supplies PP-4514/PRC-74 and PP-4514A/
PRC-74 and Battery Boxes CY-6121/PRC-74, CY-
6314/PRC-74 and CY-6314A/PRC-74

11-5820-667-12 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual:
Radio Set AN/PRC-77 (Including Receiver-
Transmitter Radio RT-841/PRC-77)

11-5835-224-12 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual:
Coder-Burst Transmission Group AN/GRA-71

38-750 The Army Maintenance Management System
(TAMMS)

55-310 Motor Transport Operations

55-311 Motor Convoy Security in Stability Operations

55-450-15 Air Movement of Troops and Equipment (Nontacti-
cal)

TRAINING EXTENSION COURSES (TEC)

TEC LESSONS. The letter(s) at the end of the number indicate the lesson
media type. Order the type you prefer. A is a printed text, E is audio
only, F is audiovisual and J is job performance aid.

201-113-4501-F Preparation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 for OP, PT. 1,
Install

201-113-4502-F Preparation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 for Op, PT. 2,
OP Checks

201-113-4503-F Preparation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 for Op, PT. 3,
PRE-SETs

201-113-4506-F Install Radio Set AN/GRC-106 and Perform Preopera-
tional Checks

201-113-4507-F Preliminary Stary Proc and Start Proc for Radio AN/
GRC-106

201-113-4508-F Radio Set AN/GRC-106 Tuning, Op and Stopping Pro-
cedures
201-113-4509-F  Radio Set AN/GRC-106 Op's Main and Troubleshooting Proc
201-113-4511-F  Control Group AN/GRC-6, Part I (Installation)
201-113-4512-F  Control Group AN/GRA-6, Part II (Operations)
201-113-4530-A  Installation of Radio Wire Integration (RWI)
201-113-4531-A  Installation Operation of Radio Wire Integration (RWI)
201-113-4545-A  Maintain Circuit Log and Operator's Number Sheet
201-113-4550-F  Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 1, Calling and Answering
201-113-4551-F  Radiotelegraph Procedure, Part 2, Calling and Answering
201-113-4552-F  Radiotelegraph Procedure, Establishing a Net Authentication
201-113-4553-A  Opening a Net
201-113-4554-E/A Free & Directed Net
201-113-4555-F  Message Format, PT 1
201-113-4556-F  Message Format, PT 2
201-113-4560-J  Operating Instructions for TSEC/KY-8
201-113-4562-J  Operating Instructions for TSEC/KY-38
201-113-4563-J  Operating Instructions for HYL-3/TSEC
201-113-4572-A (FOUO) Operation of TSEC/KY-57 (Secure)
930-071-0018-F  Navigating with Map and Compass
931-061-0060-F  NBC: The Mask
931-061-0061-F  NBC: Masking and When To Do It
931-061-0062-F  NBC: First Aid, Part 1
931-061-0064-F  NBC: Individual Protection and Decontamination
931-061-0065-A  NBC: Maintenance of the M17 Series Mask (Job Aid)
935-071-1029-F  Counterintelligence
936-061-0108-F  Radiotelephone Procedures, Part 1, Initiating and Responding to Radio Calls
936-061-0110-F  Radiotelephone Procedures, Part 3, Responding to Messages
936-061-0111-F  Radiotelephone Procedures, Part 4, Preparing Messages to be Sent
936-061-0112-F  Radiotelephone Procedures, Part 5, Sending and Receiving Messages
937-061-0030-F  Cover, Camouflage, and Concealment, Part 1
939-071-0009-F  Loading and Unloading the M16A1 Rifle
936-061-0120-F  AN/GRA-39 Installation and Testing
936-061-0122-F  AN/GRA-39 Operation
939-071-0010-F  Disassembly and Assembly of the M16A1 Rifle
939-071-0011-F  Maintaining the M16A1 Rifle
939-071-0012-F  Preventing and Correcting Common Malfunctions
TRAINING FILM

55-2348 The Motor Vehicle Driver-Traction Aids and the Winch
55-4303 The Hardened Vehicle Concept in Convoy Defense
55-4247 Truck, Utility, 1/2 Ton M15A2 Characteristics and Handling

ARMY CORRESPONDENCE COURSE PROGRAM (ACCP)

SSO 450 Basic Communications Principles
SSO 470 The Automated Communications-Electronics Operation Instruction (CEOI)
SSO 712 Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12
SSO 730 Radio Set AN/GRC-106 Operation
SS9 712 Organizational Maintenance of Radio Set AN/VRC-12 (SOJT)
SS9 735 Operation of Radio Set AN/PRC-77 (SOJT)
SS9 740 Radio Set AN/GRC-106 Operation (SOJT)

MISCELLANEOUS TRAINING MATERIAL

SB 11-624 Warning Notice for Vehicles in which Radios are Mounted
CEOI
KTC 600D Tactical Operation's Code
Unit SOP
C 21-1-3 M16 Maintenance Card
C 21-1-4 Rifle Shot Group Analysis Card: Semiautomatic, Automatic Fire—M14, M16A1 Rifles

TECHNICAL BULLETIN (TB)

TB Sig 291 Safety Measures to be Observed When Installing and Using Antenna
TB 380-41 Procedures for Safeguarding, Accounting, and Supply Control of COMSEC Material

TRADOC PAM

71-9 Catalog of TASO Training Devices